

## 7.1 Environmental Setting/Affected Environment

This section provides a description of the environmental setting/affected environment (as of 2009 NOP/NOI release date) related to groundwater resources that may be influenced by implementation of the Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP) alternatives.

Groundwater provides about 35% of the state’s water needs, and 40% or more during droughts. (California Department of Water Resources 2009a). With the growing limitations on available surface water exported through the Delta, and the potential impacts of climate change, reliance on groundwater through conjunctive management would become increasingly more important in meeting the state’s future water uses.

For the purposes of this analysis, the groundwater study area (the area in which impacts may occur) specifically consists of the Delta Region, which also includes the Plan Area (the area covered by the BDCP) shown in Figure 7-1, the Upstream of the Delta Region, and the State Water Project (SWP) and Central Valley Project (CVP) Export Service Areas (Export Service Areas) Region. Groundwater supply impacts are directly linked to potential changes in surface water supply availability, which are discussed in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*.

### 7.1.1 Potential Environmental Effects Area

The Delta, Suisun Marsh, and the Central Valley overlie parts of several extensive groundwater basins that play key roles in local and regional water supply. The groundwater basins are influenced to various degrees by complex physical relationships in the affected areas.

- Rivers draining the Coast Ranges and the Sierra Nevada convey water into the Central Valley and Suisun Marsh, interconnect with the underlying groundwater basins, and eventually flow into San Francisco Bay. The Sacramento River Hydrologic Region overlies the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin. The San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake hydrologic regions overlie the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin, and the San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region (including the Suisun Marsh) overlies the Suisun-Fairfield Valley groundwater basin.
- Water is supplied to the Delta communities of Clarksburg, Courtland, Freeport, Hood, Isleton, Rio Vista, Ryde, and Walnut Grove by groundwater, and the largely agricultural San Joaquin Valley is dependent on groundwater to support agricultural and municipal demands (see Chapter 6, *Surface Water*).
- Some water flowing through the Delta is exported by the SWP/CVP to areas outside the Delta (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply*), and the availability of these water supplies influences the groundwater use and conditions of those areas. Groundwater basins in the Export Service Areas underlie several hydrologic regions in central and southern California, including parts of the San Joaquin, San Francisco Bay, Tulare Lake, Central Coast, Southern California, and Colorado River hydrologic regions.

- 1 • Throughout the potential effects area, geologic history and conditions strongly influence
- 2 groundwater flow and aquifer recharge.
- 3 • Subsidence, such as peat soil compaction, can result from several mechanisms related to
- 4 hydrogeologic conditions.

5 The existing groundwater conditions in the Delta Region, the Suisun Marsh, the Upstream of the Delta  
 6 Region, and the SWP/CVP Export Service Areas are described to support discussions of environmental  
 7 consequences (Section 7.3, *Environmental Consequences*) associated with potential changes resulting  
 8 from the construction of project water conveyance and related facilities and implementation of CM2-  
 9 CM22 in the Delta Region, as well as other indirect effects on groundwater resources stemming from  
 10 the long-term operations and existence of these facilities and restored areas.

### 11 **7.1.1.1 Central Valley Regional Groundwater Setting**

12 The California Department of Water Resources (DWR) has delineated 515 distinct groundwater  
 13 systems as described in Bulletin 118-03 (California Department of Water Resources 2003). These  
 14 basins and subbasins have various degrees of supply reliability considering yield, storage capacity,  
 15 and water quality. Figure 7-1 shows the statewide occurrence of groundwater and overlying  
 16 Hydrologic Regions. The Delta overlies subbasins from both the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin  
 17 Valley Groundwater Basins and Suisun Marsh overlies the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin.  
 18 Outside the Delta and Suisun Marsh, to the north, the Sacramento River watershed overlies the  
 19 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. To the south, the San Joaquin River watershed overlies the San  
 20 Joaquin Valley Basin.

21 The large and diverse Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin Valley groundwater basins have been  
 22 divided into groundwater subbasins based primarily on surface water features, political boundaries,  
 23 or both. The individual groundwater subbasins are not hydraulically distinct, have a high degree of  
 24 interconnection, and tend to behave as single extensive alluvial aquifer systems. (California  
 25 Department of Water Resources 2003).

26 The Sacramento Valley groundwater basin extends from the Red Bluff Arch south to the Cosumnes  
 27 River. The Red Bluff Arch is near the northern end of the Central Valley and separates the Sacramento  
 28 Valley groundwater basin from the Redding Area groundwater basin. The southern portion of the  
 29 Sacramento Valley groundwater basin underlies the northern portion of the Delta. The Sacramento  
 30 Valley groundwater basin is extremely productive and provides much of the water supply for  
 31 California's agricultural and urban water needs.

32 The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin underlies the entire San Joaquin Valley from the south at  
 33 the Tehachapi Mountains to the north with its boundary with the Sacramento Valley, where the basin's  
 34 northern portion underlies the southern half of the Delta. Two hydrologic regions occur in the San  
 35 Joaquin Valley groundwater basin: the San Joaquin River and the Tulare Lake. Overall, the  
 36 groundwater basin is continuous, but the surface water regime affects local groundwater conditions.  
 37 The agricultural area of San Joaquin Valley is dependent upon groundwater to support agricultural  
 38 and municipal demands. According to DWR estimates, slightly more than half of all groundwater use  
 39 in the state occurs in the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin (California Department of Water  
 40 Resources 2003).

1 Outside the Delta watershed, other areas that receive surface water from the Delta watershed include  
2 the Central Coast Hydrologic Region and portions of Southern California, which have more  
3 hydraulically distinct groundwater basins than the Central Valley.

#### 4 **Regional Hydrogeology Overview**

5 The geologic history of the Central Valley is summarized in Chapter 9, *Geology and Seismicity*.  
6 The occurrence and movement of potable groundwater within the groundwater basins underlying the  
7 Central Valley is discussed below and is based on findings from the U.S. Geological Survey (1986),  
8 except where noted.

9 Deposition of sediments from the Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges into and along the margins of the  
10 shallow inland sea that once existed in the Central Valley was succeeded by continental deposition.  
11 Sediment transport from the surrounding uplands into the Central Valley resulted in aquifers with  
12 hydraulic characteristics that vary north to south and east to west. North-to-south variability occurs  
13 because sediment transport from the surrounding uplands was controlled by local drainage.  
14 East-to-west variability resulted from the different types of exposed bedrock, reworked sediments,  
15 and volcanoclastic input (rocks composed of volcanic material that has been transported and reworked  
16 by wind and water) between the Coast Ranges to the west and the Sierra Nevada to the east.  
17 Hydrogeologic characteristics are discussed in more detail in the sections that follow.

#### 18 **Groundwater-Surface Water Interaction**

19 Rivers play a large role in the hydrogeology of the Central Valley by bringing water from the uplands  
20 during the snowpack's spring melt and providing recharge to the underlying aquifers. In areas of  
21 shallow groundwater table, rivers also can receive groundwater inflow. The quantity and timing of  
22 snowpack melt are the predominant factors affecting surface water and groundwater, and peak runoff  
23 typically follows peak precipitation by one to two months (U.S. Geological Survey 1991). Rivers drain  
24 the Coast Ranges and the Sierra Nevada, bringing the water into the valley and converging with the  
25 Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers aligned along the axes of their respective valleys (see Chapter 6,  
26 *Surface Water*). The drainage in each valley has a key difference; in the San Joaquin Valley, fewer  
27 major rivers drain the Coast Ranges, whereas the Sacramento Valley has several, including Stony,  
28 Cache, Putah, and numerous other west side tributary creeks that flow to the Sacramento River.

29 In the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin, the interaction between surface water and groundwater  
30 systems is highly variable spatially and temporally. Generally, the major trunk streams of the valley  
31 (the Sacramento and Feather Rivers) tend to act as drains and receive groundwater discharge  
32 throughout most of the year. The exceptions are areas of depressed groundwater levels attributable to  
33 groundwater pumping, where the water table has been artificially lowered, inducing leakage from the  
34 rivers that recharge the groundwater system. In contrast, the tributary streams draining into the  
35 Sacramento River from upland areas are almost all *losing* streams (water from the streams enters and  
36 recharges the groundwater system) in their upper reaches, but some transition to *gaining* streams  
37 (water from the groundwater enters the streams) farther downstream closer to their confluences with  
38 the Sacramento River. Groundwater modeling studies of the Sacramento Valley suggest that, on  
39 average, the flux of groundwater discharging to the rivers is approximately equal to the quantity of  
40 water that leaks from streams to recharge the aquifer system. The studies suggest that in average  
41 years, stream recharge and aquifer recharge are each about 800,000 AF per year (Glenn Colusa  
42 Irrigation District and the Natural Heritage Institute 2010).

1 In the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin, the interaction between the surface water and  
 2 groundwater systems is substantially different. Long-term groundwater production throughout this  
 3 basin has lowered groundwater levels beyond what natural recharge can replenish. Most streams leak  
 4 to the underlying aquifers and recharge the aquifer system. For example, along much of the San  
 5 Joaquin River, the river is a losing river and groundwater is recharged by leakage from the river. This  
 6 is especially true in the Gravelly Ford area of the San Joaquin River (upstream of Mendota Pool),  
 7 where the riverbed is highly permeable and river water readily seeps into the underlying aquifer. In  
 8 the northern portions of the San Joaquin River, groundwater levels are shallow and groundwater  
 9 discharges into the river.

10 Historically, rivers have defined the boundaries for most groundwater subbasins in the Sacramento  
 11 and San Joaquin Valleys. However, in almost all cases, these rivers do not act as hydraulic barriers or  
 12 groundwater divides. An example is Putah Creek, which delineates the boundary between the  
 13 Sacramento Valley groundwater basin's Yolo and Solano Subbasins. As Putah Creek flows eastward  
 14 through Solano and Yolo counties toward the Sacramento River, numerous diversions along its course  
 15 reduce streamflow to minimal levels by the time it reaches the Sacramento River. As the creek passes  
 16 through the Yolo Bypass, which has no well-defined channel, the potential for the creek to act as a  
 17 hydraulic barrier between the subbasins is further reduced. Although the groundwater system in the  
 18 Yolo Bypass has not been well studied, it is likely that it functions as a single alluvial aquifer rather  
 19 than the two discrete aquifers as the official subbasin (Yolo and Solano) designations suggest.

20 The major regional aquifers that make up the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin Valley groundwater  
 21 basins are regionally extensive aquifer systems. These aquifer systems act as large interconnected  
 22 alluvial aquifers that may be subdivided vertically, but are not isolated local-scale aquifer systems as  
 23 one might infer from the subbasin terminology.

## 24 **Regional Groundwater Use Overview**

25 The importance of groundwater as a resource varies regionally. The Central Coast Hydrologic Region  
 26 has the most reliance on groundwater to meet its local uses, with more than 80% of its water use  
 27 supplied by groundwater in an average year. The Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region meets about 50% of  
 28 its local uses with groundwater extraction. The rest of the Central Valley meets between 15 and 35%  
 29 of local uses with groundwater. In Southern California, the use of groundwater varies between 15% to  
 30 35% of annual use (South Coast Hydrologic Region) and 70% of annual use (South Lahontan  
 31 Hydrologic Region). In general, of all the groundwater extracted annually in the state in an average  
 32 year, more than 35% is produced in the Tulare Hydrologic Region, and more than 70% occurs in the  
 33 Central Valley (California Department of Water Resources 2009a:8–10).

### 34 **7.1.1.2 Delta and Suisun Marsh Groundwater Setting**

35 The Delta overlies the western portion of the area where the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin  
 36 Valley groundwater basins converge. Underlying the northern Delta within the Sacramento Valley  
 37 groundwater basin are the Solano Subbasin in the northwest and the South American Subbasin to the  
 38 northeast bounded by the Sacramento and the Cosumnes rivers. Within the San Joaquin Valley  
 39 groundwater basin, the Tracy Subbasin underlies the southern half of the Delta and the Eastern San  
 40 Joaquin and Cosumnes Subbasins underlie the central and eastern Delta (Figure 7-2). The Suisun  
 41 Marsh overlies the Suisun–Fairfield Valley groundwater basin, which is adjacent to but  
 42 hydrogeologically distinct from the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin, and is adjacent to the  
 43 San Francisco Bay. This basin is bounded by the Coast Ranges to the north and west and the

1 Sacramento Valley groundwater basin in the east. It is separated from the Sacramento Valley  
2 groundwater basin by the English Hills.

3 Physical and hydrogeologic characterizations of each major groundwater basin underlying the Delta  
4 and Suisun Marsh are presented within DWR Bulletin 118 (California Department of Water Resources  
5 2003), various USGS reports (U.S. Geological Survey 1960, 2006b, 2008), and other available literature  
6 as cited throughout this section. The only comprehensive review of groundwater conditions in the  
7 Suisun-Fairfield Valley groundwater basin was completed in 1960 (U.S. Geological Survey 1960). More  
8 current groundwater information has been collected for numerous site-specific projects, such as  
9 Travis Air Force Base (AFB), the Solano County Landfill Company/Potrero Hills Landfill site, and the  
10 recent USGS Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment Program (GAMA) (U.S. Geological  
11 Survey 2008), but this information is limited in areal extent.

## 12 **Groundwater Basin Hydrogeology**

13 In general, shallow groundwater conditions and extensive groundwater–surface water interaction  
14 characterize the Delta and Suisun Marsh area. Spring runoff generated by melting snow in the Sierra  
15 Nevada increases flows in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and tributaries and causes  
16 groundwater levels near the rivers to rise. Because the Delta is a large floodplain and the shallow  
17 groundwater is hydraulically connected to the surface water, changes in river stages affect groundwater  
18 levels and vice versa. This hydraulic connection is also evident when the tide is high and surface water  
19 flows from the ocean into the Delta, thereby increasing groundwater levels nearby.

20 Groundwater levels in the central Delta are very shallow, and land subsidence on several islands has  
21 resulted in groundwater levels close to the ground surface. Maintaining groundwater levels below  
22 crop rooting zones is critical for successful agriculture, especially for islands that lie below sea level,  
23 and many farmers rely on an intricate network of drainage ditches and pumps to maintain  
24 groundwater levels of about 3 to 6 feet below ground surface. The accumulated agricultural drainage  
25 is pumped through or over the levees and discharged into adjoining streams and canals (U.S.  
26 Geological Survey 2000a). Without this drainage system, the islands would become flooded.

27 Delta floodplain deposits contain a significant percentage of organic material (peat) ranging in  
28 thickness from 0–150 feet. Below the surficial deposits, unconsolidated non-marine sediments occur,  
29 above the fresh/saline water boundary at depths as shallow as a few hundred feet near the Coast  
30 Range to nearly 3,000 feet near the eastern margin of the basin. These non-marine sediments form the  
31 major water-bearing formations in the Delta.

32 In the Suisun-Fairfield Valley basin, freshwater occurs within the alluvium and Sonoma volcanics.  
33 Alluvium can be up to 260 feet thick in the western portion of the basin and uncomfortably overlies  
34 the volcanics (U.S. Geological Survey 1960). Alluvium near Travis AFB can be up to 70 feet thick,  
35 according to information collected during groundwater investigations at the base (Travis Air Force  
36 Base 1997).

37 Table 7-1 lists key Sacramento Valley Subbasin aquifers near the Delta and Suisun Marsh (the Solano,  
38 Yolo, and South American Subbasins) and summarizes their general hydrogeologic characteristics.  
39 Three subbasins within the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin—Cosumnes, Eastern San Joaquin,  
40 and Tracy—underlie the Delta. Key hydrologic characteristics of these three subbasins are summarized  
41 in Table 7-2.

1 **Table 7-1. Freshwater Aquifers of the Southern Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin**

Aquifer Name	Subbasin Occurrence <sup>a</sup>			Aquifer Age	Thickness (feet)	Estimated Yield <sup>b</sup> (gpm)	General Description	Comments
	South American	Solano	Yolo					
Younger Alluvium	X	X	X	Recent	0–150	Low to moderate, if saturated	Flood basin (with peat in the Delta), dredge tailing (South American Subbasin), and stream channel deposits	Poor water quality
Older Alluvium (undifferentiated)		X	X	Pliocene to Pleistocene	60–130	Generally 300–1,000, up to 4,000 adjacent to the Sacramento River, and 50–150 in finer-grained portions of the aquifer	Alluvial fan deposits	
Older Alluvium (differentiated) <sup>c</sup>	X			Pliocene to Pleistocene	100–650		Alluvial fan deposits	
Mehrten Formation	X			Miocene to Pliocene	200–1,200		Reworked volcanoclastics (permeable) and dense tuff breccia (confining units)	
Tehama Formation		X	X	Pliocene	1,500–2,500	Several thousand	Lithic-arkosic fluvial sediments; bioturbated sandstone and mudstone	Base of freshwater

Sources: California Department of Water Resources 2009b; Smith 1987

Note: gpm = gallon(s) per minute

<sup>a</sup> Only subbasins within the Delta or Yolo Bypass are included.

<sup>b</sup> No value indicates that the California Department of Water Resources has not estimated subbasin yield.

<sup>c</sup> Differentiated units are the Modesto, Riverbank, Victor, Laguna, and Fair Oaks formations and the Arroyo Seco and South Fork gravels.

2

1 **Table 7-2. Freshwater Aquifers of the Northern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin**

Aquifer Name	Subbasin Occurrence <sup>a</sup>			Aquifer Age	Thickness (feet)	Estimated Yield <sup>b</sup> (gpm)	General Description	Comments
	Cosumnes	Eastern San Joaquin	Tracy					
Younger Alluvium	X		X	Recent	0–100	Can yield significant water	Dredge tailing and stream channel deposits	
Older Alluvium (undifferentiated)			X	Pliocene to Pleistocene	150		Alluvial fan deposits	
Older Alluvium (differentiated) <sup>c</sup>	X			Pliocene to Pleistocene	100–650		Alluvial fan deposits	
Alluvium and Modesto/Riverbank formations		X		Recent to Late Pleistocene	0–150	650+	Alluvial and interfan deposits	
Flood basin deposits (undifferentiated)		X	X	Recent to Pliocene	0–1,400	low	Flood basin deposits	Generally poor water quality with occasional areas of fresh water. Basinward (finer grained) lateral equivalents of the Tulare, Laguna, Riverbank, Modesto, and Recent formations occur within the Delta.
Laguna Formation		X		Pliocene to Pleistocene	400–1,000	Average of 900, but up to 1,500	Fluvial	
Mehrten Formation	X	X		Miocene to Pliocene	200–1,200		Reworked volcanoclastics (permeable) and dense tuff breccia (confining units)	
Tulare Formation			X		1,400	Up to 3,000	Clay, silt and gravel	Poor water quality above the Corcoran Clay, which occurs near the top of the formation.

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2009b

Note: gpm = gallon(s) per minute

<sup>a</sup> Only subbasins within the Delta or Yolo Bypass are included.

<sup>b</sup> No value indicates that the California Department of Water Resources has not estimated subbasin yield.

<sup>c</sup> Differentiated units are the Modesto, Riverbank, Victor, Laguna, and Fair Oaks formations and Arroyo Seco and South Fork gravels.

1 Groundwater in the South American and Eastern San Joaquin Subbasins generally flows from the  
2 Sierra Nevada on the east toward the low-lying lands of the Delta to the west. However, a number of  
3 pumping areas have reversed this trend, and groundwater inflow from the Delta toward these  
4 pumping areas has been observed, primarily in the Stockton area.

5 Groundwater levels in the South American Subbasin have fluctuated over the past 40 years, with the  
6 lowest levels occurring during periods of drought. From 1987 to 1995, water levels declined by  
7 about 10 to 15 feet and then recovered by the same amount until 2000, to levels close to the mid-  
8 eighties. Areas affected by municipal pumping show a lower groundwater level recovery than other  
9 areas (California Department of Water Resources 2004a:2). Groundwater levels in the East San  
10 Joaquin Subbasin have continuously declined in the past 40 years due to groundwater pumping.  
11 Cones of depression are present near major pumping centers such as Stockton and Lodi (California  
12 Department of Water Resources 2006a:2). Groundwater level declines of up to 100 feet have been  
13 observed in some wells.

14 In the Solano Subbasin, historical general groundwater flow direction is from northwest to  
15 southeast (California Department of Water Resources 2004b:1). Increasing agricultural and urban  
16 development in the 1940s in the Solano Subbasin has caused groundwater level declines. Today,  
17 groundwater levels are mostly affected by drought cycles but tend to recover quickly during wet  
18 years (California Department of Water Resources 2004b:2).

19 In the Tracy Subbasin, groundwater generally flows south to north and discharges into the San  
20 Joaquin River. According to DWR and the San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water Conservation  
21 District, groundwater levels in the Tracy Subbasin have been relatively stable over the past 10 years,  
22 apart from seasonal variations resulting from recharge and pumping (California Department of  
23 Water Resources 2006b:2).

24 Underlying the Suisun Marsh, the overall direction of groundwater flow in the Suisun-Fairfield  
25 Valley groundwater basin is from the uplands toward Suisun Marsh (U.S. Geological Survey 1960). It  
26 is assumed that the cone of depression present in 1950 no longer exists because Fairfield now  
27 obtains its water supply from surface water, but no current, comprehensive basinwide assessment  
28 of groundwater levels is readily available. Depth to groundwater varies seasonally, with higher  
29 groundwater levels occurring during the rainy season (Travis Air Force Base 1997). Few  
30 groundwater monitoring sites exist in the basin, and most are near ongoing groundwater  
31 investigations. Data from these groundwater investigations suggest that groundwater levels in the  
32 basin are generally stable.

33 Municipal and irrigation wells are typically screened deeper in the aquifer (200–400 feet below  
34 ground surface [bgs]) than the domestic wells in the basin (100–250 feet bgs). Table 7-3  
35 summarizes available information about the depths of the various well types in the Delta.



1 **Table 7-3. Delta and Suisun Marsh Groundwater Basin and Subbasin Wells Summary<sup>a,b</sup>**

Basin/ Subbasin Name <sup>c</sup>	Area (acres)	Domestic Wells			Municipal and Irrigation Wells			Well Yield (gpm)		Number of Monitoring Wells		
		No. <sup>d</sup>	Depth Range (feet bgs)	Depth Average (feet bgs)	No. <sup>d</sup>	Depth Range (feet bgs)	Depth Average (feet bgs)	Range	Average	Levels	Quality	Title 22
<i>Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin</i>												
South American (2/27/04)	248,000	422	87-575	247	78	41-1,000	372	—	(Municipal Use) 908 (Industrial Use) 971	105	9	247
Solano (2/27/04)	425,000	—	38-1,070	239	—	62-2,275	510	—	—	123	23	136
Yolo (2/27/04)	256,000	—	40-600	243	—	50-1,500	400	150-4,000+	1,500	127	133	—
<i>San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin</i>												
Cosumnes (2/03/06)	281,000	832	10-812	261	48	130-934	473	650-1,500	—	75	13	72
Eastern San Joaquin (1/20/06)	707,000	1,551	25-993	242	224	75-780	349	650-1,500	—	360	26	540
Tracy (1/20/06)	345,000	888	44-665	188	70	60-1,020	352	500-3,000	—	18	6	183

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2009b (Bulletin 118-03)

Notes: Title 22 refers to wells installed to monitor groundwater quality associated with groundwater recharge for indirect potable reuse.

bgs = below ground surface

gpm = gallon(s) per minute

- <sup>a</sup> A basin summary for the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin was not prepared by DWR for Bulletin 118.
- <sup>b</sup> A dash indicates that the information was not summarized by DWR for Bulletin 118.
- <sup>c</sup> Some subbasin descriptions have been revised since the release of Bulletin 118. The date in parentheses indicates the version used to prepare the table. The Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin was not included in the 2003 version of Bulletin 118.
- <sup>d</sup> The number of wells is based on the number of logs used to estimate well depth. The number of wells of each type probably varies from the number indicated.

## 1        **Groundwater Quality**

2        A recent groundwater quality study was performed in the southern Sacramento Valley region in  
3        which more than 60 wells were sampled (U.S. Geological Survey 2008). As part of GAMA, two wells  
4        were sampled in the Delta areas. One is located in the central Delta west of Sherman Island and the  
5        Sacramento River and has a depth of 800 feet bgs. The other is located in the eastern Delta near the  
6        Delta Cross Channel and has a depth of 244 feet bgs. Both wells were sampled for several chemical  
7        constituents. Some of the results from this study are reported below, along with results from other  
8        studies and reports.

9        In the South American Subbasin, total dissolved solids(TDS) levels range from 24 to 581 mg/L, with  
10       an average of 221 mg/L based on 462 records (California Department of Water Resources 2004a:3).  
11       Seven sites present significant groundwater contamination in this basin, including three Superfund  
12       sites near the Sacramento metropolitan area. These sites are in various stages of cleanup.

13       TDS varies more widely in the Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin, ranging between 50 and 3,520 mg/L.  
14       The high salinity of groundwater is attributed to poor-quality groundwater intrusion from the Delta  
15       caused by the decline of groundwater levels. This saline groundwater front has been particularly  
16       apparent in the Stockton area since the 1970s (San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water  
17       Conservation District 2008). Ongoing studies are attempting to identify the source or sources of  
18       chloride in groundwater along a line extending from Manteca to the northern side of Stockton. Initial  
19       concern was that long-term overdraft conditions in the eastern portion of the subbasin were  
20       enabling more saline water from the Delta to migrate inland. Other possible sources include upward  
21       movement of deeper saline formation water and agricultural practices (U.S. Geological Survey  
22       2006a).

23       High chloride concentrations have also been observed in well water in the Eastern San Joaquin  
24       Subbasin. The source of chloride concentrations of up to 1,800 mg/L near the Delta may be due to  
25       saline water intrusion from the Delta, but other sources are possible, such as high-chloride water  
26       moving upward from the deeper saline formations as a consequence of extensive groundwater  
27       pumping and agricultural return flows (U.S. Geological Survey 2006a). In addition, large areas of  
28       groundwater with elevated nitrate concentrations exist in several portions of the subbasin, such as  
29       southeast of Lodi and south of Stockton. The City of Lodi operates the White Slough Water Pollution  
30       Control Facility, a 6.3 million gallon per day (MGD) (average flow) plant on the eastern edge of the  
31       Delta on the western side of Interstate 5, approximately 1 mile south of Highway 12. Agricultural  
32       and stormwater runoff are returned to unlined holding ponds. Water quality concerns have been  
33       evaluated regarding elevated nitrates and salinity by the State Water Resources Control Board (City  
34       of Lodi 2006; Stockton Record Staff 2009).

35       Groundwater quality in the Solano Subbasin is generally good and is deemed appropriate for  
36       domestic and agricultural use (California Department of Water Resources 2004b:3). However, TDS  
37       concentrations at levels higher than 500 parts per million have been observed in the central and  
38       southern areas of the basin.

39       In the Tracy Subbasin, areas of poor water quality exist throughout. Elevated chloride  
40       concentrations are found along the western side of the subbasin near the City of Tracy and along the  
41       San Joaquin River. Overall, Delta groundwater wells in the Tracy Subbasin show levels above the  
42       secondary maximum contaminant level for chloride, TDS, arsenic, and boron (U.S. Geological Survey  
43       2006b).

1 Groundwater quality issues within the Suisun-Fairfield Valley groundwater basin include boron,  
 2 TDS, and volatile organic compound contamination present at Travis AFB. In a USGS study of water  
 3 quality in the area, TDS concentrations were not measured directly, but were inferred from  
 4 measured specific conductance values (U.S. Geological Survey 1960). The specific conductance is a  
 5 measure of how well water can conduct an electric current. The specific conductance increases with  
 6 increasing amount and mobility of dissolved solids in the water. Thus, the higher the TDS  
 7 concentration (and salinity), the higher the specific conductance. Specific conductance was  
 8 measured in more than 70 wells, yielding values ranging from 158 to 3,260 micromhos, with most  
 9 values ranging from about 500 to 1,600 micromhos. These values are similar to those reported in  
 10 the USGS GAMA Program study, with specific conductance values ranging from 859 to  
 11 1,300 microsiemens per centimeter (the current equivalent standard for measuring specific  
 12 conductance, which is comparable to micromhos) in the five wells tested (U.S. Geological Survey  
 13 2008). The California secondary drinking water standard for specific conductance is recommended  
 14 at 900 microsiemens per centimeter (taste and odor threshold) and the upper limit is set at 1,600  
 15 microsiemens per centimeter. The non-regulatory agricultural water quality goal is recommended at  
 16 700 micromhos per centimeter for the most salt-sensitive crops.

17 Volatile organic compound plumes at Travis AFB are largely contained on base, but volatile organic  
 18 compound constituents have migrated up to 0.5 mile off base at three sites. Containment and  
 19 remediation is occurring at each of these sites (Travis AFB 2005).

20 The only other major concern mentioned by existing water quality studies of the Suisun-Fairfield  
 21 Valley groundwater basin is boron. USGS reported boron data for 62 wells ranging from non-detect  
 22 to 28 mg/L, but only six detects were greater than 3 mg/L (U.S. Geological Survey 1960). The GAMA  
 23 Program study data also indicated elevated boron concentrations (5.4 mg/L) for at least one well  
 24 sample (U.S. Geological Survey 2008).

## 25 **Groundwater Production and Use**

26 Groundwater is used throughout the Delta through the mechanisms of pumping and plant uptake in  
 27 the root zone. However, an accurate accounting of groundwater used in the region is not available  
 28 because wells are not metered. In the upland peripheral Delta areas, average annual groundwater  
 29 pumping is estimated to range between 100,000 and 150,000 acre-feet, both for domestic and  
 30 agricultural uses (CALFED 2000:5.4-8). Although information on groundwater yield is limited in the  
 31 Delta subbasins, available estimates in the northern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin indicate  
 32 that maximum well yield varies from around 1,500 to 3,000 gpm (Table 7-3).

33 The City of Stockton depends almost entirely on groundwater for its municipal and industrial water  
 34 needs. Groundwater use in the Contra Costa Water District (CCWD) service area is approximately  
 35 3,000 acre-feet per year with another 500 acre-feet per year produced by the City of Pittsburg.  
 36 Groundwater is produced at the CCWD's Mallard Wells and wells owned and operated by the City of  
 37 Pittsburg, Golden State Water Company, and Diablo Water District. In addition, an undetermined  
 38 number of privately held groundwater wells exist in the CCWD service area (CALFED 2005).  
 39 Groundwater in this area is primarily produced from the Clayton basin, which has seen a gradual  
 40 decline in groundwater elevation (Contra Costa Water District 2005).

41 Groundwater also provides water supply for the Delta communities of Clarksburg, Courtland,  
 42 Freeport, Hood, Isleton, Rio Vista, Ryde, and Walnut Grove. In the rural portions of the Delta, private  
 43 groundwater wells provide domestic water supply (Solano Agencies 2005). In the central Delta,  
 44 groundwater use is limited because of low well yields and poor water quality. Shallow groundwater

1 occurring at depths of less than 100 feet is too saline and therefore not adequate for most beneficial  
 2 uses. Approximately 200 square miles of the central Delta are affected by saline shallow  
 3 groundwater (CALFED 2000:5.4-7). Because shallow groundwater levels are detrimental when they  
 4 encroach on crop root zones, groundwater pumping is used to drain the waterlogged agricultural  
 5 fields. Groundwater pumping for agricultural irrigation mostly occurs in the north Delta for  
 6 orchards and in the south Delta around the City of Tracy.

7 Information on groundwater supplies in the Suisun-Fairfield Valley basin is limited. Groundwater  
 8 was the primary water source for the Suisun-Fairfield Valley groundwater basin, including the cities  
 9 of Fairfield and Suisun City, through the 1950s. This groundwater production resulted in local areas  
 10 of depressed groundwater levels. As surface water became available, groundwater use declined.  
 11 Studies have shown that the basin provides low well yields and therefore is probably not used as a  
 12 major water supply (Bureau of Reclamation et al. 2010:5.3-10). Many private well owners in the  
 13 Suisun Marsh basin use groundwater for landscape irrigation. However, the poor quality of the  
 14 Suisun Marsh basin groundwater prevents municipal use and potable water is typically imported  
 15 (Bureau of Reclamation et al. 2010:5.3-10).

#### 16 **Land Subsidence**

17 Subsidence in the Delta is well-documented and a major source of concern for farming operations.  
 18 The oxidation of peat soils is the primary mechanism of subsidence in the Delta, and some areas are  
 19 located below sea level (see Chapter 10, *Soils*, and Chapter 9, *Geology and Seismicity*). Subsidence in  
 20 the Suisun-Fairfield Valley groundwater basin has not been extensively monitored.

### 21 **7.1.1.3 Delta Watershed Groundwater Setting**

22 The Delta watershed area includes the Upstream of the Delta Region and portions of the Export  
 23 Service Areas in the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River regions and the Tulare Lake Region.

#### 24 **Sacramento River Region**

25 North of the Delta, the Sacramento River Hydrologic Region overlies one of the largest groundwater  
 26 basins in the state, the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. DWR divides the Sacramento Valley  
 27 basin into 17 subbasins (Figure 7-3) based on groundwater characteristics, surface water features,  
 28 and political boundaries (California Department of Water Resources 2003). However, these  
 29 individual groundwater subbasins have a high degree of hydraulic interconnection because the  
 30 rivers—the primary method of defining the subbasin boundaries—do not act as barriers to  
 31 groundwater flow. Therefore, the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin functions primarily as a  
 32 single laterally extensive alluvial aquifer, rather than numerous discrete, smaller groundwater  
 33 subbasins.

#### 34 **Groundwater Basin Hydrogeology**

35 Freshwater in the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin occurs within the continental deposits,  
 36 which are generally 2,000–3,000 feet thick. Hydrogeologic units containing freshwater along the  
 37 eastern portion of the basin, primarily the Tuscan and Mehrten formations, are derived from the  
 38 Sierra Nevada. Toward the southeastern portion of the Sacramento Valley, the Mehrten formation is  
 39 overlain by sediments of the Laguna, Riverbank, and Modesto formations, which also originated in  
 40 the Sierra Nevada. The primary hydrogeologic unit in the western portion of the Sacramento Valley

1 groundwater basin is the Tehama formation, which was derived from the Coast Ranges. In most of  
2 the Sacramento Valley, these deeper units are overlain by younger alluvial and floodplain deposits.

3 The water budget (the components of inflow, outflow, and change in storage) of the Sacramento  
4 Valley groundwater basin is dominated by a great annual inflow of water falling as precipitation on  
5 the surrounding mountains and on the valley floor. A portion of this water is consumed through  
6 evapotranspiration by vegetation and surface evaporation, and most of the remainder becomes  
7 runoff and groundwater recharge. The annual total runoff to the Sacramento Valley Hydrologic  
8 Region is 22.4 million acre-feet (MAF), including 850,000 acre-feet estimated to recharge the  
9 Redding Groundwater Basin. Applied annual agricultural water irrigation totals approximately 7.7  
10 MAF in the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin (California Department of Water Resources  
11 1998). A portion of this applied water, and the remaining 13.9 MAF of runoff, is potentially available  
12 to recharge the basin and replenish groundwater storage depleted by groundwater pumping.  
13 Therefore, except during drought, the Sacramento Valley groundwater basin is “full,” and  
14 groundwater levels recover to pre-irrigation season levels each spring. Historical groundwater level  
15 hydrographs suggest that even after extended droughts, groundwater levels in this basin recovered  
16 to pre-drought levels within 1 or 2 years following the return of normal rainfall quantities.

17 Generally, groundwater flows inward from the edges of the basin toward the Sacramento River, then  
18 in a southerly direction parallel to the river. Depth to groundwater throughout most of the  
19 Sacramento Valley averages about 30 feet bgs, with shallower depths along the Sacramento River  
20 and greater depths along the basin margins.

21 As agricultural land use and water demands have intensified over time, groundwater levels in  
22 certain areas have declined because increases in pumping have not been matched by increases in  
23 recharge. This condition has been the motivating force for development of supplemental surface  
24 supplies in a number of locales during the past 30 to 40 years, including Yolo County with its  
25 construction of Indian Valley Dam on the North Fork of Cache Creek, South Sutter Water District  
26 with its construction of Camp Far West Reservoir on the Bear River, and Yuba County, which  
27 constructed New Bullards Bar Dam and Reservoir on the North Yuba River.

28 Today, groundwater levels are generally in balance valley-wide, with pumping matched by recharge  
29 from the various sources annually. Some locales show the early signs of persistent drawdown,  
30 including the northern Sacramento County area, areas near Chico, and on the far west side of the  
31 Sacramento Valley in Glenn County where water demands are met primarily, and in some locales  
32 exclusively, by groundwater. These could be early signs that the limits of sustainable groundwater  
33 use have been reached in these areas.

#### 34 **Groundwater Quality**

35 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin groundwater quality is generally suitable for municipal,  
36 agricultural, domestic, and industrial uses. However, some localized groundwater quality problems  
37 exist. Natural groundwater quality is influenced by streamflow and recharge from the surrounding  
38 Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada. Runoff from the Sierra Nevada is generally of higher quality than  
39 runoff from the Coast Ranges, where marine sediments affect water quality. Therefore, groundwater  
40 quality tends to be better in the eastern half of the Sacramento Valley. Groundwater quality also  
41 varies from north to south, with the better water quality occurring in the northern portion of the  
42 valley and poorer water quality in the southwestern portion (U.S. Geological Survey 1984).

1 In the southern half of the Valley, the TDS levels are higher because of upwelling of deep saline  
2 water; large areas have TDS concentrations exceeding 500 mg/L. TDS concentrations as high as  
3 1,500 mg/L have been reported in a few areas (U.S. Geological Survey 1991). Areas that have high  
4 TDS concentrations include the south-central part of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin,  
5 south of Sutter Buttes, in the area between the confluence of the Sacramento and Feather Rivers.  
6 The area west of the Sacramento River, between Putah Creek and the Delta, also has elevated TDS  
7 levels. The area around Maxwell, Williams, and Arbuckle has high concentrations of chloride,  
8 sodium, and sulfate (California Department of Water Resources 1978). TDS in this region averages  
9 about 500 mg/L, but concentrations exceeding 1,000 mg/L have been reported. The source of  
10 salinity in the Maxwell and Putah Creek areas is associated with mineral springs in the hills to the  
11 west. High salinity around the Sutter Buttes is believed to be caused by upwelling of saline water  
12 from underlying marine sediments (U.S. Geological Survey 1984).

13 Nitrates found in groundwater have various sources, including fertilizer use, wastewater disposal,  
14 and natural deposits. Concentrations of nitrate as N exceeding 10 mg/L (which is the maximum  
15 contaminant level [MCL]) are found throughout portions of the Central Valley; however,  
16 concentrations exceeding 30 mg/L as N are rare and localized. In the Sacramento Valley  
17 Groundwater Basin, the background nitrate concentration is estimated to be less than or equal to  
18 3 mg/L. Two areas of elevated (greater than 5.5 mg/L) nitrate concentrations have been identified:  
19 one in northern Yuba and southern Butte counties (in the Gridley-Marysville area) and another in  
20 northern Butte and southern Tehama counties (in the Corning-Chico area). Approximately 25% to  
21 33% of samples from these areas have concentrations exceeding the MCL of 10 mg/L. Elevated  
22 nitrate concentrations in these areas are associated with shallow wells, and are thought to be the  
23 result of a combination of fertilizers and septic systems.

#### 24 **Groundwater Production and Use**

25 Wells developed in the sediments of the valley provide excellent supply to irrigation, municipal, and  
26 domestic uses. Many of the mountain valleys within the region also provide significant groundwater  
27 supplies to multiple uses.

28 Approximately 31% of the region's urban and agricultural water needs are met by groundwater  
29 (California Department of Water Resources 2003:159). Although surface water supplies provide the  
30 majority of water used by the Sacramento Valley's agricultural sector, groundwater provides  
31 approximately 10–15% of the total water used to support agricultural uses, depending on water  
32 year type. Municipal, industrial, and agricultural water demands in the region total approximately 8  
33 MAF, and groundwater provides about 2.5 MAF of this total. The portion of the water diverted for  
34 irrigation but not actually consumed by crops or other vegetation becomes recharge to the  
35 groundwater aquifer or flows back to surface waterways and contributes to surface supplies either  
36 within or downstream of the Sacramento Valley.

#### 37 **Land Subsidence**

38 Land subsidence in the Sacramento Valley has resulted from inelastic deformation (non-recoverable  
39 changes) of fine-grained sediments related to groundwater withdrawal (California Department of  
40 Water Resources 2009b). Additional evaluation is ongoing in larger areas of the valley to provide a  
41 regional assessment of subsidence conditions. Further discussion of soil compaction, which resulted  
42 in up to 20 feet of subsidence, is provided in Chapter 10, *Soils*. Areas of subsidence from  
43 groundwater level declines have been measured in the Sacramento Valley. Several studies  
44 performed in the 1990s showed that 4 feet or more of subsidence had occurred since 1954 in some

1 areas, such as in Yolo County (Ikehara 1994). The initial identification of Sacramento Valley  
 2 subsidence occurred when two extensometers (instruments used for measuring the magnitude of  
 3 expansion, contraction, or deformation) were installed in Yolo County in 1988 and 1992, and a third  
 4 was installed in Sutter County in 1994. Initial data from the Yolo County extensometers indicated  
 5 subsidence in the Davis-Zamora area, which has subsequently been confirmed with a countywide  
 6 global positioning system network installed in 1999 and monitored in 2002 and 2005. Subsidence  
 7 up to 0.4 feet occurred between 1999 and 2005 in the Zamora area (Frame Surveying and Mapping  
 8 2006).

## 9 **San Joaquin River Region**

10 Extending south into the Central Valley from the Delta, DWR has delineated nine subbasins within  
 11 the San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region based on groundwater divides, barriers, surface water  
 12 features, and political boundaries (California Department of Water Resources 2003): the Cosumnes,  
 13 East San Joaquin, and Tracy Subbasins that underlie the Delta (described previously), and the Delta-  
 14 Mendota, Modesto, Turlock, Merced, Chowchilla, and Madera Subbasins (California Department of  
 15 Water Resources 2003:169) (Figure 7-3).

### 16 **Groundwater Basin Hydrogeology**

17 The overall origin of San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin sediments is similar to that of the  
 18 Sacramento Valley: variable north-south deposition of alluvial and outwash sediments from  
 19 different source areas east and west of the basin. However, depositional conditions in the San  
 20 Joaquin Valley varied from those in the Sacramento Valley, resulting in substantial hydrogeologic  
 21 differences between the aquifer systems in the two valleys. These differences include thicker  
 22 intervals of lacustrine (originating in lakes) and marsh deposits in the San Joaquin Valley  
 23 groundwater basin, and variations in deeper marine and continental deposits.

24 Several of the hydrogeologic units in the southern Sacramento Valley extend south into the San  
 25 Joaquin Valley. Along the eastern portion of the Central Valley, the Ione, Mehrten, Riverbank, and  
 26 Modesto formations are primarily composed of sediments originating from the Sierra Nevada. Along  
 27 the western portion of the San Joaquin Valley, the Tulare formation is the primary freshwater unit. It  
 28 originated as reworked sediments from the Coast Ranges redeposited in the San Joaquin Valley as  
 29 alluvial fan, flood basin, deltaic (pertaining to a delta) or lacustrine, and marsh deposits (U.S.  
 30 Geological Survey 1986).

31 The primary difference between the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin Valley hydrogeologic units  
 32 is the presence of thick fine-grained lacustrine and marsh deposits in the San Joaquin Valley. These  
 33 fine-grained units can be up to 3,600 feet thick in the Tulare Lake region, but more commonly occur  
 34 as regional, laterally extensive deposits tens to hundreds of feet thick that create vertically  
 35 differentiated aquifer systems. The most widespread of these units, the Corcoran Clay, occurs in the  
 36 Tulare formation. Other clay units in the San Joaquin Valley are identified from youngest to oldest by  
 37 the letters A through F. The E-clay is generally considered to be the Corcoran Clay or its equivalent.  
 38 These clays are generally thicker and more extensive in the southern portion of the San Joaquin  
 39 Valley. The Corcoran Clay, for example, is known to occur as far north as Tracy, but is not uniformly  
 40 identified in the extreme northern part of the San Joaquin Valley. Recharge conditions in the San  
 41 Joaquin Valley groundwater basin are substantially different from those in the Sacramento Valley  
 42 groundwater basin. Precipitation in the San Joaquin Valley is much lower than in the Sacramento  
 43 Valley, ranging from 15 inches in the north to 5 inches per year in the south. Precipitation in the

1 Sierra Nevada ranges from 20 to 80 inches per year, falling primarily as snow. Annual precipitation  
2 rates in the Coast Ranges vary from 10 to 20 inches per year (U.S. Geological Survey 2009). The  
3 lower precipitation, combined with hot, dry summers, creates an overall lower rate of groundwater  
4 recharge to the San Joaquin Valley aquifer system than in the Sacramento Valley.

5 Natural recharge to the semi-confined upper aquifer generally occurs from stream seepage, deep  
6 percolation of rainfall, and subsurface inflow along basin boundaries. Recharge is augmented with  
7 deep percolation of applied agricultural irrigation water and seepage from the distribution systems  
8 that convey this water. Recharge to the lower, confined aquifer consists of deep percolation and  
9 subsurface inflow from foothill areas east of the Corcoran Clay's eastern boundary. Clay layers,  
10 including the Corcoran Clay, are not continuous in some areas and are also penetrated by wells  
11 screened above and below the clay. These conditions result in some seepage through the confining  
12 layer from the semiconfined aquifer above (Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1999).

13 Surface water and groundwater are hydraulically connected in most areas of the San Joaquin River  
14 and tributaries. Historically, groundwater actively discharged to streams in most of the San Joaquin  
15 River Hydrologic Region. After the 1950s, increased groundwater pumping in the region lowered  
16 groundwater levels and reversed the hydraulic gradient between the surface water and  
17 groundwater systems, resulting in surface water recharging the underlying aquifer system through  
18 streambed seepage. Areas where this has occurred include eastern San Joaquin and Merced counties  
19 and western Madera County. This is especially true in the Gravelly Ford area, where the riverbed is  
20 highly permeable and river water readily seeps into the underlying aquifer. In the northern portions  
21 of the San Joaquin River, groundwater levels are shallow and groundwater discharges into the river.  
22 The direction of groundwater flow generally coincides with the primary direction of surface water  
23 flows in the area, which is to the northwest toward the Delta.

24 Groundwater levels have declined in the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin since extensive  
25 agricultural development began in the 1940s. Groundwater level declines of up to 100 feet have  
26 been exacerbated by droughts and continued increases in groundwater use. Artificial groundwater  
27 recharge programs have been developed to replenish groundwater supplies or create groundwater  
28 banking programs, primarily in the southern San Joaquin Valley areas (such as Kern County), but  
29 other programs are being considered farther north (such as the Madera Groundwater Bank and the  
30 City of Tracy).

31 Prior to the development of the Central Valley, groundwater in the San Joaquin River Hydrologic  
32 Region flowed from the valley flanks to the axis, then north toward the Delta. Large-scale  
33 groundwater development during the 1960s and 1970s, combined with the introduction of  
34 imported surface water supplies, modified the natural groundwater flow pattern. Because of  
35 groundwater pumping, groundwater flow largely occurs from areas of recharge toward areas where  
36 groundwater pumping has lowered groundwater levels (U.S. Geological Survey 1991).

### 37 **Groundwater Quality**

38 Groundwater quality varies substantially throughout the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin. In  
39 general, groundwater is of lower quality in this basin compared with the Sacramento Valley  
40 groundwater basin. Adverse water quality conditions frequently correlate with the presence of the  
41 Corcoran Clay, possibly because the clay restricts vertical flow. Adverse water quality conditions are  
42 caused by naturally occurring constituents such as arsenic, molybdenum, iron, and uranium, and by  
43 agricultural and industrial contaminants such as perchloroethylene (PCE) and  
44 dibromochloropropane (a now-banned nematicide). Each of these constituents can locally or



1 regionally affect the beneficial uses of groundwater in the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin.  
2 Agricultural and industrial contaminants tend to occur in the more urban and southern portions of  
3 the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin. Municipal use of groundwater as drinking water supply is  
4 impaired because of elevated TDS concentrations (above the secondary MCL of 500 mg/L) at several  
5 locations throughout the San Joaquin River Hydrologic Region (Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1999;  
6 California Department of Water Resources 2003).

7 The water quality in the northwestern part of this basin is variable, with better quality generally  
8 found in the northern and eastern parts of San Joaquin and Contra Costa counties as compared to  
9 the rest of the area (U.S. Geological Survey 1981). The variation in groundwater quality is attributed  
10 to the composition of the subsurface and the quality of the surface water interacting with  
11 groundwater. Agricultural practices also may contribute to a degradation of groundwater quality.

12 Localized groundwater contamination includes industrial organic contaminants such as  
13 trichloroethylene (TCE), dichloroethylene, and other solvents. They can be found in groundwater  
14 near airports, industrial areas, and landfills (California Department of Water Resources 2003:170).

15 TDS values vary considerably in the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin. They are generally lower  
16 on the eastern side of the basin than in the west, and are higher in the shallower aquifer than in the  
17 deep aquifer. The east-west variability in TDS concentrations reflects the low concentrations of  
18 dissolved constituents in recharge water that originates from the Sierra Nevada snowmelt versus  
19 the high TDS concentrations of the stream drainage from the Coast Range marine sediments on the  
20 western side of the basin. In the trough of the Central Valley, high TDS concentrations result from  
21 evaporation and poor drainage, which concentrate salts (California Department of Water Resources  
22 2003).

23 In the deeper aquifer on the central and eastern side of the valley, TDS concentrations generally do  
24 not exceed 500 mg/L. On the western side, TDS concentrations are generally greater than 500 mg/L,  
25 and exceed 2,000 mg/L along the western boundary of the valley (Bureau of Reclamation et al.  
26 1999). Concentrations may exceed 2,000 mg/L in the shallow aquifer above the Corcoran Clay  
27 throughout the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin.

28 Molybdenum, boron, and arsenic are commonly detected at elevated concentrations in groundwater  
29 above the Corcoran Clay. Agricultural use of groundwater is impaired because of elevated boron  
30 concentrations (greater than 0.75 mg/L) in eastern Stanislaus and Merced Counties. Municipal use  
31 of groundwater as a drinking water supply is impaired because of elevated arsenic concentrations  
32 (greater than the primary MCL of 50 micrograms per liter) in Stanislaus and Merced Counties and in  
33 western San Joaquin County (Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1999).

#### 34 **Groundwater Production and Use**

35 Groundwater production in the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin occurs from both the shallow  
36 and deep aquifers, which are generally separated by the Corcoran Clay or other confining clay  
37 intervals. In most areas, groundwater pumping occurs in both aquifers unless local groundwater  
38 quality issues exist or if one zone is substantially more permeable.

39 Groundwater is a major source of water supply for agricultural, municipal, and domestic water  
40 supply in the San Joaquin Valley region, accounting for 30% to 40% of the annual agricultural and  
41 municipal supply (California Department of Water Resources 2003). Currently, urban and  
42 agricultural users on the valley floor are reliant on groundwater for water supply. In fact,  
43 groundwater supplies over 75% of water for users on the valley floor (Madera County 2008).

1 Groundwater is used conjunctively with surface water when those supplies are not sufficient to  
2 meet the area's demand for agricultural, industrial, and municipal uses (California Department of  
3 Water Resources 2003:169). Most San Joaquin Valley cities rely on groundwater either wholly or  
4 partially to meet municipal needs. For example, the Merced area is almost entirely dependent on  
5 groundwater for its supply (California Department of Water Resources 2003:169). Groundwater use  
6 in the San Joaquin River area is estimated to be between 730,000 and 800,000 acre-feet per year,  
7 which exceeds the basin's estimated safe yield of 618,000 acre-feet per year (California Department  
8 of Water Resources 2009a). Each groundwater subbasin in this basin has experienced some  
9 overdraft (California Department of Water Resources 1994).

## 10 **Land Subsidence**

11 USGS recognizes four mechanisms of subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley: (1) compaction of fine-  
12 grained aquifer materials attributed to groundwater withdrawal; (2) hydrocompaction of  
13 unsaturated soils above the water table; (3) oil and gas withdrawal; and (4) neotectonic movement  
14 (recent deformation of the earth's crust) (U.S. Geological Survey 1999).

15 The majority of land subsidence in the southern portion of the San Joaquin Valley groundwater  
16 basin is considered to have been caused by groundwater pumping where the Corcoran Clay is  
17 present. Groundwater withdrawal has lowered groundwater levels, which allows the compression  
18 of the Corcoran Clay and other fine-grained units where groundwater supports the aquifer  
19 framework, resulting in inelastic subsidence and causing the overlying ground to lower. Once the  
20 inelastic compression occurs, it cannot be restored.

21 San Joaquin Valley land subsidence is thought to have begun in the 1920s with the advent of  
22 irrigated agriculture. Subsidence was first noted in 1941, and detailed study of the causes and  
23 magnitude started in the 1950s (U.S. Geological Survey 1975). Subsequent investigations have  
24 identified areas of subsidence throughout the valley, with subsidence of 1 foot or more occurring  
25 over half of the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin. Overall subsidence of up to 28 feet has been  
26 identified in the Mendota area. Most San Joaquin Valley subsidence is thought to have been caused  
27 primarily by deep aquifer system pumping during the 1950s and 1960s, but is considered to have  
28 largely abated since 1974 because of the development of more reliable agricultural surface water  
29 supplies from the Delta-Mendota Canal and Friant-Kern Canal (U.S. Geological Survey 1999).

## 30 **Tulare Lake Region**

31 The Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region overlies seven groundwater subbasins, as defined by DWR: the  
32 Westside, the Kings, the Tulare Lake, the Kaweah, the Tule, the Pleasant Valley, and the Kern  
33 Subbasins (Figure 7-3) (California Department of Water Resources 2003:169).

## 34 **Groundwater Basin Hydrogeology**

35 The aquifer system in the Tulare Lake region of the San Joaquin Valley groundwater basin consists  
36 of younger and older alluvium, flood-basin deposits, lacustrine and marsh deposits and  
37 unconsolidated continental deposits. These deposits form an unconfined to semi-confined upper  
38 aquifer and a confined lower aquifer in most parts of the Basin. These aquifers are separated by the  
39 Corcoran Clay (E-Clay) member of the Tulare Formation, which occurs at depths between 200 and  
40 850 feet along the central and western portion of the basin. Fine-grained lacustrine deposits can be  
41 up to 3,600 feet thick in the Tulare Lake region. Groundwater generally flows from the Sierra

1 Nevada on the east and the Coast Ranges on the west toward the San Joaquin River (California  
2 Department of Water Resources 2003).

3 Since Tulare Lake has dried and is no longer able to recharge the Tulare Lake Basin, groundwater  
4 recharge from streams is highly variable and only occurs in wet years. Prior to development,  
5 groundwater in both the confined and unconfined aquifers generally moved from recharge areas in  
6 the upland areas surrounding the Central Valley toward discharge areas in the lowlands.  
7 Groundwater flowed largely toward Tulare Lake. Areal recharge from precipitation provided most  
8 of the groundwater recharge, and seepage from stream channels provided the remaining  
9 groundwater recharge. Most of this occurred as mountain-front recharge in the coarse-grained  
10 upper alluvial fans where streams enter the basin (U.S. Geological Survey 2009). In pre-development  
11 years, surface water and groundwater exchange occurred in both directions depending upon  
12 variations in hydrologic conditions. When groundwater levels declined due to rapid agricultural  
13 growth and heavy groundwater development, the primary interaction of surface water with  
14 groundwater became stream flow loss to underlying aquifers. In areas of severe overdraft, such as in  
15 Kings County, complete disconnection between groundwater and overlying surface water systems  
16 has occurred. Some of these losing streams are now also used as conveyance elements for irrigation  
17 purposes and to recharge groundwater. Complete disconnection between groundwater and  
18 overlying surface water systems has occurred in the Kern County area. Kern River, a losing stream,  
19 is used as a conveyance element for irrigation purposes and to recharge groundwater.

20 Groundwater levels in most subbasins in the Tulare Lake region have declined over the last 60  
21 years, although in some areas groundwater levels have increased from historic lows in more recent  
22 years. Between 1958 and 2006, groundwater levels declined in all subbasins but the Westside.  
23 Declines ranged from 20 feet in the Kaweah and Tule Subbasins to 140 feet in the southwest area of  
24 the Kings Subbasin (California Department of Water Resources 2011). In the Westside Subbasin,  
25 groundwater levels have fluctuated during the past 60 years in response to the availability of surface  
26 water deliveries from the CVP. The lowest estimated average groundwater level was 156 feet below  
27 sea level and occurred in 1967 (Westlands Water District 2009:9, Table 1). In 2008, however,  
28 groundwater levels were estimated at about 11 feet below sea level.

29 Groundwater levels in the Kern County Subbasin were quite variable in different portions of the  
30 basin between 1970 and 2000 (California Department of Water Resources 2006c:3). Between 1958  
31 and 2006, water levels decreased by more than 100 feet in the Bakersfield region (California  
32 Department of Water Resources 2011). However, since the late 1970s, groundwater banking  
33 operations have helped maintain the groundwater levels fairly static, despite the increase in  
34 groundwater extractions in the Bakersfield area. The average change in storage in the Kern County  
35 Subbasin between 1970 and 1998 was evaluated to be a decrease of 325,000 acre-feet per year  
36 (California Department of Water Resources 2006c:4).

### 37 **Groundwater Quality**

38 Groundwater quality in the region is generally suitable for most urban and agricultural uses. There  
39 are some localized impairments, including high TDS (salts), sodium chloride, sulfate, nitrate, organic  
40 compounds, and naturally occurring arsenic. Salinity is the most significant issue facing  
41 groundwater in the region due to the impacts of agricultural practices as well as naturally occurring  
42 salts in local soils. Because the “greatest long-term problem facing the entire Tulare Lake Basin is  
43 the increase of salinity in ground water” (Kern County Water Agency 2011), the Central Valley  
44 RWQCB is currently leading an effort to address salinity. An estimated 1,206 tons of salt

1 accumulates annually in the region from imported sources (California Department of Water  
2 Resources 2009a, Kern County Water Agency 2011:2-35). This accumulation is trapped and builds  
3 up in the underlying aquifers because the Tulare Lake is a closed system without any natural outlets.  
4 Agricultural practices also add salts to the system when irrigation water high in salts is applied to  
5 the land. This water evaporates and crop transpiration removes water from the soil resulting in salt  
6 accumulation in the root zone. This accumulation has to be flushed from the root zone so water  
7 eventually percolates into the groundwater. High salt concentrations (greater than the primary  
8 drinking water standard) are a particular problem in the western portion of the Tulare Lake region.  
9 Shallow groundwater occurs in the western and southern portions of the Kern County Subbasin,  
10 which presents problems for agricultural operations (California Department of Water Resources  
11 2006c:4).

## 12 **Groundwater Production and Use**

13 The Tulare Lake area is heavily groundwater dependent. Groundwater is used conjunctively with  
14 surface water when those supplies are not sufficient to meet the region's demand for agricultural,  
15 industrial, and municipal uses (California Department of Water Resources 2003:169). Overdraft is a  
16 major concern in some areas. Currently, urban and agricultural users on the Valley floor are reliant  
17 on groundwater for water supply. For example, the cities of Fresno and Visalia are almost entirely  
18 dependent on groundwater for their water supplies, with Fresno being the second largest city in the  
19 United States reliant almost solely on groundwater (California Department of Water Resources  
20 2003:177). However, cities in the Tulare Lake area are starting to look for other water sources and  
21 some have started groundwater storage programs.

22 Groundwater use is estimated to account for approximately 41% of the total water supply to the  
23 Kern County Subbasin region (Kern County Water Agency 2011:2-27). Agriculture is the largest user  
24 of groundwater in the subbasin. Groundwater extractions include urban extraction of 154,000 acre-  
25 feet per year, agricultural extraction of 1,160,000 acre-feet per year, and other extractions (oil  
26 industry related) of 86,333 acre-feet per year (California Department of Water Resources 2006c: 4).  
27 According to Kern County Water Agency, the total estimated water in storage is 40,000,000 acre-feet  
28 and dewatered aquifer storage is 10,000,000 acre-feet (California Department of Water Resources  
29 2006c: 3). The City of Bakersfield currently obtains all its delivered water supply through  
30 groundwater pumping, which amounts to about 38,700 acre-feet (City of Bakersfield 2007:3.1-3.2).  
31 The city water system manages the groundwater basin levels through ongoing recharge projects and  
32 has been able to maintain a positive water balance (City of Bakersfield 2007:3.2).

33 Local and imported surface water supplies are both marked by a high degree of variability, making  
34 the region more highly dependent upon groundwater in dry periods (California Department of  
35 Water Resources 2009a:TL-19). However, the basin generally underlying the Tulare Lake has  
36 experienced a net loss of groundwater storage over the last several decades, indicating that  
37 groundwater demands and other outflows have exceeded groundwater inflows in the basin.

38 Most groundwater subbasins in the Tulare Lake watershed are in a state of overdraft as a  
39 consequence of groundwater pumping that exceeds the basin's safe yield (California Department of  
40 Water Resources 2003). As a result, the aquifers in these groundwater basins contain a significant  
41 amount of potential storage space that can be filled with additional recharged water. Groundwater  
42 banking is the storage of excess water supplies into aquifers during wet periods for later withdrawal  
43 and use during dry periods (Kern County Water Agency 2011:2-29). The stored water is used  
44 through conjunctive use programs by users directly overlying the basin, or it is conveyed to users in

1 regions outside of the groundwater basin. Water for storage may be imported from other regions or  
 2 agencies for temporary or long-term storage and subsequent export from the basin.

3 Conjunctive use is an important component of water management in the region, particularly in the  
 4 Kern County Subbasin. Many groundwater banking facilities supplement water supplies delivered to  
 5 customers in dry years, when insufficient surface water supplies are available to meet all the  
 6 requirements. The two major groundwater banking programs in Kern County are the Kern Water  
 7 Bank operated by the Kern Water Bank Authority and the Semitropic Groundwater Bank, operated  
 8 by the Semitropic Water Storage District (Semitropic WSD). More than 30,000 acres of groundwater  
 9 recharge ponds are estimated to exist in the Kern County Subbasin area. The total groundwater  
 10 banking capacity in the region is estimated at 1.5 MAF per year, with maximum annual recovery  
 11 estimated at 900,000 acre-feet (Kern County Water Agency 2011:2-30). The long-term storage  
 12 potential of the Kern County Subbasin is estimated at 8 MAF (Association of Groundwater Agencies  
 13 2000:2).

#### 14 **7.1.1.4 Groundwater Setting in the Export Service Areas outside the** 15 **Delta Watershed**

16 Groundwater resources and groundwater use in the Export Service Areas located outside of the  
 17 Delta watershed occur in the San Francisco Bay Area, the Central Coast, and Southern California.

#### 18 **San Francisco Bay Area Region**

19 The San Francisco Bay Area covers over 4,600 acres of the coastal plain bounded on the east by the  
 20 crest of the Coast Ranges mountains. The San Francisco Bay Area includes 28 groundwater basins,  
 21 as defined by DWR (California Department of Water Resources 2003:131). The most heavily used  
 22 basins that receive imported water from the Delta include Santa Clara Valley, Napa Valley, and  
 23 Livermore Valley groundwater basins. Santa Clara Valley WD water supplies include SWP water via  
 24 the South Bay Aqueduct, CVP water via the San Felipe Division of the CVP, and water from SFPUC's  
 25 Hetch Hetchy Aqueduct.

26 The Santa Clara Subbasin has historically experienced decreasing groundwater level trends.  
 27 Between 1900 and 1960, water level declines of more than 200 feet from groundwater pumping  
 28 have induced unrecoverable land subsidence of up to 13 feet (Santa Clara Valley Water District  
 29 2011). Importation of surface water via the Hetch Hetchy and South Bay Aqueducts and the  
 30 development of an artificial recharge program have favored the rise of groundwater levels since  
 31 1965 (California Department of Water Resources 2004c:2). The Niles Cone Subbasin was in  
 32 overdraft condition through the early 1960s. In 1962, SWP water was delivered to Alameda County  
 33 Water District (ACWD) and used to recharge the groundwater subbasin. Since the early 1970s,  
 34 groundwater levels have risen due to artificial recharge. In the Napa-Sonoma Valley basin,  
 35 groundwater occurs in confined and unconfined aquifers. Well yields are generally between 10 and  
 36 100 gpm, but some areas can yield up to 3,000 gpm. Groundwater in the Napa Valley floor generally  
 37 flows toward the axis of the valley and then south, except in areas where influenced by groundwater  
 38 pumping, where local cones of depression exist.

39 The Livermore Valley groundwater basin contains groundwater-bearing materials originating from  
 40 continental deposits from alluvial fans, outwash plains, and lakes. Well yields are mostly adequate  
 41 and in some areas can produce large quantities of groundwater for all types of wells (California  
 42 Department of Water Resources 2006d:1). The movement of groundwater is locally impeded by

1 structural features such as faults that act as barriers to groundwater flow, resulting in varying water  
2 levels in the basin. Groundwater follows a westerly flow pattern, similar to the surface water  
3 streams, along the structural central axis of the valley toward municipal pumping centers (Zone 7  
4 Water Agency 2005:3-7). Groundwater levels in the main portion of the Livermore Valley basin  
5 started declining in the 1900s, following historical artesian conditions, when groundwater pumping  
6 removed large quantities of groundwater. This trend continued through the 1960s. In 1962, Zone 7  
7 Water Agency, which provides water service to the Livermore Valley area, began importing SWP  
8 water and later captured local runoff and stored it in Lake Del Valle. The import of additional surface  
9 water alleviated the pressure on the aquifer, and groundwater levels started to rise in the 1970s.  
10 However, historical lows were reached again during periods of drought.

11 In the southern San Francisco Bay Area, groundwater and surface water are connected through in-  
12 stream and off-stream artificial recharge projects, in which surface water is delivered to water  
13 bodies that permit the infiltration of water to recharge overdrafted aquifers. Natural groundwater  
14 recharge also occurs from stream seepage during the wet season. Surface water is mostly losing to  
15 groundwater, as the groundwater basins have been pumped extensively for various uses.

16 Groundwater quality in the San Francisco Bay Area is generally good and suitable for most  
17 agricultural and municipal uses, but concerns exist about contamination from spills, leaks, and  
18 discharges of solvents and fuels affecting beneficial uses, including potable use (California  
19 Department of Water Resources 2009a). In basins located near the ocean or where seawater  
20 intrusion has occurred, TDS and hardness are issues. Seawater intrusion is prevalent in  
21 groundwater basins near San Francisco Bay, northern Santa Clara Valley, and Napa Valley. High TDS  
22 and hardness cause pipe scaling and appliance corrosion. Nitrates occur naturally or result from  
23 agricultural practices. High Boron levels also occur in the Napa Valley and Livermore Valley basins.  
24 Contaminated groundwater from industrial and agricultural chemical spills, underground and above  
25 ground storage tank and sump failures, landfill leachate, septic tank failures, and chemical seepage is  
26 also an issue in the Bay Area (California Department of Water Resources 2009a).

27 In the San Francisco Bay Area as a whole, groundwater accounts for 11% of the total agricultural,  
28 urban, and environmental water supplies (California Department of Water Resources 2009a, SF-9).  
29 In Santa Clara County, approximately 160,000 acre-feet of groundwater is pumped annually by local  
30 water suppliers and private well owners to meet municipal, domestic, agricultural, and industrial  
31 water needs (Santa Clara Valley Water District 2011). Alameda County reports that about 31,400  
32 acre-feet of water is pumped annually from the Niles Cone Subbasin for a variety of uses (Alameda  
33 County Water District 2011). In Livermore Valley, an average of 25% of the potable water supply  
34 produced by Zone 7 comes from groundwater pumped from the basin that has been recharged  
35 artificially. In addition, other entities also pump groundwater for potable uses. About 12,000 acre-  
36 feet per year of the groundwater extractions include evaporative losses to mining water from the  
37 gravel pits (about 3,000 acre-feet per year), municipal pumping by various retailers (about 7,200  
38 acre-feet per year), private pumping, industrial supply and domestic supplies (about 1,200 acre-feet  
39 per year), and agricultural pumping for irrigation (about 500 acre-feet per year) (Zone 7 Water  
40 Agency 2005:3-9).

41 Treatment of brackish groundwater is allowing previously unused groundwater to be used as a  
42 potable water source. Groundwater desalting is being used to reclaim and improve local brackish  
43 groundwater basins. In 2003, the first groundwater desalter went into production. For example, the  
44 5-MGD ACWD Newark Desalination Facility removes salts and other constituents from the Niles  
45 Cone Subbasin groundwater for supply as potable water. Also, in 2009, the Zone 7 Water Agency

1 began operation of the Mocho Groundwater Demineralization Plant. This plant produces 6.1 MGD of  
2 potable water for blend with other water supply sources.

3 Conjunctive use and groundwater banking programs have been implemented by several agencies to  
4 optimize the use of groundwater and surface water sources. The Santa Clara Valley Water District  
5 (SCVWD) operates an extensive system of in-stream and off-stream artificial recharge facilities to  
6 replenish the groundwater basin and provide more flexibility to manage water supplies. Eighteen  
7 major recharge systems allow local reservoir water and imported water to be released in more than  
8 30 local creeks and 71 percolation ponds for artificial recharge to the groundwater basin. Artificial  
9 recharge amounts to approximately 157,000 acre-feet annually (Santa Clara Valley Water District  
10 2011). Recharge in this subbasin occurs naturally along streambeds and artificially in in-stream and  
11 off-stream managed basins. The operational storage capacity in the basin was estimated with a  
12 groundwater flow model at 350,000 acre-feet, and the rate of withdrawal from the basin is a  
13 controlling function; pumping should not exceed 200,000 acre-feet in any single year (Santa Clara  
14 Valley Water District 2001:27). Zone 7 Water Agency artificially recharges the Livermore Valley  
15 basin with additional surface water supplies by releasing water into the Arroyo Mocho and Arroyo  
16 Valle (Zone 7 Water Agency 2005:3-8). The infiltrated water is then pumped from the groundwater  
17 basin for various uses.

18 ACWD, SCVWD, and Zone 7 Water Agency currently have groundwater banking programs. SCVWD  
19 reached an agreement with Semitropic WSD to bank up to 350,000 acre-feet in their storage  
20 facilities. As of 2001, SCVWD had stored about 140,000 acre-feet in the water banking program  
21 (Santa Clara Valley Water District 2001:26).

## 22 **Central Coast Region**

23 The Central Coast Hydrologic Region includes 50 delineated groundwater basins, as defined by DWR  
24 (California Department of Water Resources 2003:140). The basins vary from large extensive alluvial  
25 aquifers to small inland valleys and coastal terraces. Groundwater in the large alluvial aquifers  
26 occurs in thick unconfined and confined aquifers. Groundwater in the smaller valleys occurs in  
27 thinner unconfined aquifers (California Department of Water Resources 2009a:CC-15). Only a few of  
28 the DWR groundwater basins underlie areas supplied with Delta water. Most of the groundwater  
29 production occurs in the coastal aquifer, though a few large inland valley groundwater basins also  
30 provide high yields (Cuyama Valley and Paso Robles area). Production from these basins is tied to  
31 groundwater recharge from natural sources (precipitation and stream seepage) and from artificial  
32 sources such as reservoir releases to creeks and rivers.

33 There is significant interaction between surface water and groundwater in the Central Coast,  
34 particularly along creeks and rivers. Local agencies operate surface water reservoirs to increase  
35 natural recharge by releasing water to recharge downstream groundwater basins. Groundwater  
36 recharge is achieved through the operation of several reservoirs: Hernandez Reservoir, Twitchell  
37 Reservoir, Lake San Antonio, and Lake Nacimiento. The operation of these reservoirs allows for a  
38 continued stream flow over a longer period to increase the infiltration of surface water to the  
39 aquifers (California Department of Water Resources 2003:140). For example, Twitchell Reservoir is  
40 operated to recharge downstream groundwater basins in the Santa Maria Valley with up to 20,000  
41 acre-feet per year of water (Santa Barbara County 2007:4-17). Lopez Reservoir is operated to  
42 supply 4,200 acre-feet per year of water for downstream recharge to groundwater basins.  
43 Groundwater recharge occurs primarily from April to October.

1 According to the Santa Barbara Countywide Integrated Regional Water Management Plan, the  
2 Cuyama, San Antonio, and Santa Ynez groundwater basins in Santa Barbara County are in a state of  
3 overdraft. The Cuyama Groundwater Basin is in a state of overdraft of approximately 28,525 acre-  
4 feet per year based on a 1992 study; the San Antonio Groundwater Basin is in a state of overdraft of  
5 approximately 9,540 acre-feet per year based on a 2003 study. The Santa Ynez Uplands  
6 Groundwater Basin is currently in a state of overdraft of approximately 2,028 acre-feet per year as  
7 reported in a 2001 study (Santa Barbara County 2007: 2-21). Other basins are in equilibrium due to  
8 management of the basin through conjunctive use by local water districts. The Goleta Groundwater  
9 Basin, which was adjudicated in 1989, generally is near or above historical groundwater conditions  
10 (Goleta Groundwater Basin and La Cumbre Mutual Water Company 2010:2-6), with the northern  
11 and western portions of the basin having groundwater levels near the ground surface. High  
12 groundwater levels may result in degradation to building foundations and agricultural crops (water  
13 levels within the crop root zone).

14 Groundwater levels in the Santa Maria Basin have fluctuated significantly since the 1920s, marked  
15 by seasonal and long-term trends of decline and recovery. Declines of up to 100 feet in both the  
16 shallow and deep aquifer zones were observed between 1945 and the late 1960s. The groundwater  
17 levels have generally recovered; however, groundwater declines in the last decade are visible in  
18 portions of the Sisquoc Valley and Oso Flaco areas. Recent groundwater level declines can be  
19 attributable, at least partially, to reductions in Twitchell Reservoir releases for in-stream  
20 supplemental groundwater recharge since 2000 (including no releases in 2009). Coastal  
21 groundwater levels remain above sea level, which indicates that enough recharge is occurring to  
22 prevent seawater intrusion (Santa Maria Valley Management Area 2010:8-9).

23 Groundwater quality issues in the Central Coast area include nitrates, salinity, hardness, and PCE. In  
24 the Santa Maria Valley groundwater basin, sulfate and TDS are the primary constituents of concern.  
25 TDS concentrations range from approximately 750 mg/L to 1,300 mg/L, with a median of 1,200  
26 mg/L, which exceeds the drinking water standard. All the sulfate concentrations exceeded the  
27 recommended drinking water standard of 250 mg/L, and some exceeded the upper limit of 500  
28 mg/L. PCE contamination was a major issue for two wells used by the City of San Luis Obispo in the  
29 late 1980s (San Luis Obispo County 2011:3-60). State MCLs for nitrates have been exceeded in some  
30 areas of Santa Barbara County, and methyl tertiary butyl ether and chlorinated solvents pose  
31 problems for some wells (Santa Barbara County 2007:2-27). In addition, seawater intrusion has  
32 been observed more than 5 miles inland in some areas, caused by heavy pumping from municipal  
33 wells and a groundwater level drop of up to 100 feet in the late 1970s. (California Department of  
34 Water Resources 2003:140).

35 Groundwater is an important source of water supply for the population of the Central Coast; it is the  
36 region's primary water source. In 1995, groundwater provided approximately 83% of the annual  
37 water supply for agricultural and urban uses (California Department of Water Resources 2003:140).  
38 Groundwater supplies are from the San Luis Obispo, Los Osos, and the Santa Maria groundwater  
39 basins. In Santa Barbara County, over two-thirds of water supplied is from the Santa Ynez River  
40 Valley basin, and the major water user is the City of Santa Barbara. In general, this region uses about  
41 8.4% of the groundwater supply in the state.

## 42 **Southern California Region**

43 Southern California includes the groundwater basins of the South Coast Hydrologic Region, as well  
44 as portions of the South Lahontan Hydrologic Region, and the Colorado River Hydrologic Region as



1 defined in DWR Bulletin 118-03. Groundwater occurs in unconfined alluvial aquifers in most of the  
2 basins in the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Confined groundwater conditions exist in areas  
3 underlying the coastal plains, where multiple aquifers might be separated by aquitards (California  
4 Department of Water Resources 2003:149). The South Lahontan Hydrologic Region is sparsely  
5 populated and little groundwater development exists in most areas (California Department of Water  
6 Resources 2003:194). Several fault zones in Southern California impede groundwater flow in certain  
7 areas.

8 Many rivers in Southern California are intermittent streams that are augmented with releases from  
9 reservoirs and treated effluent discharges. Riverbeds are often used to facilitate the recharge of  
10 groundwater basins through the porous alluvial material that lines the natural channel bottoms.  
11 Groundwater recharge helps alleviate overdraft conditions in these basins.

12 Currently, over 758,000 acre-feet per year of groundwater is recharged; however, more than  
13 3.2 MAF of storage is available for recharge (Metropolitan Water District of Southern California  
14 2007). Recharge water sources include stormwater, runoff, recycled, and imported water. Over  
15 1,000 acres of basins as well as 36 groundwater injection wells are used to recharge groundwater  
16 basins in Southern California to halt the decline of groundwater levels and the intrusion of seawater  
17 into aquifers that provide drinking water supplies.

18 Some of the groundwater basins in Southern California are brackish or have other water quality  
19 issues that require additional treatment prior to use. Groundwater quality is degraded through  
20 increased salinity and other constituents (such as nitrate) introduced by agricultural and municipal  
21 activities, past industrial/commercial activities, seawater intrusion, or from naturally existing  
22 conditions. In addition, the use of imported Colorado River water with higher salinities has resulted  
23 in degradation of groundwater quality in much of Southern California. Brackish groundwater exists  
24 primarily in the San Diego region, areas of the Inland Empire, and coastal areas of Los Angeles and  
25 Orange Counties. In addition, high TDS levels are a problem in Coachella Valley. Groundwater quality  
26 in the Antelope Valley basin is affected by high levels of nitrate and boron (California Department of  
27 Water Resources 2004d:3).

28 Groundwater is the second largest source of supply used in southern California. In the Metropolitan  
29 Water District of Southern California (MWDSC) service area, groundwater supplies meet  
30 approximately 40% of the total annual water demand (Metropolitan Water District of Southern  
31 California 2007). The major groundwater basins in the region provide an annual average water  
32 supply of approximately 1.35 MAF (Metropolitan Water District of Southern California 2010:1-21).  
33 Groundwater use in the region tends to be greater in drought years and less in normal and wet  
34 years. However, because most groundwater basins in the region are adjudicated, the increase in  
35 groundwater pumping during drought years is limited.

36 Groundwater is the largest source of water supply in Ventura County, where groundwater provides  
37 about 67% of the locally used water (Ventura County 2011). Groundwater use in the Antelope Valley  
38 is currently estimated to be approximately 90,000 acre-feet per year, which exceeds estimated  
39 recharge by approximately 40,000 acre-feet per year (Palmdale Water District 2005).

40 The Water Replenishment District of Southern California (WRD) manages groundwater in some  
41 adjudicated basins in this region. The total adjudicated groundwater amounts to approximately  
42 282,000 acre-feet per year. Currently about 250,000 acre-feet of water are pumped by WRD every  
43 year to meet the users' demands (Water Replenishment District of Southern California 2010).

1 The Coachella Valley (Colorado River Hydrologic Region) relies on a combination of local  
 2 groundwater, Colorado River water, SWP water, surface water, and recycled water to meet water  
 3 demands. Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD) supplies all of its domestic water with  
 4 groundwater and annual sales are nearly 125,000 acre-feet (Coachella Valley Water District 2011).

5 Many water districts in Southern California have entered into agreements with water banks in Kern  
 6 and Tulare counties in the Tulare groundwater basins to store water as emergency supplies. The  
 7 SWP water stored in these groundwater banks outside Southern California is then transferred to the  
 8 receiving water districts. For example, MWDC is a groundwater banking partner of the Semitropic  
 9 WSD.

10 Groundwater banking also occurs locally in Southern California. For example, the Irvine Ranch  
 11 Water District (IRWD) has entered into a 30-year water banking partnership with the Rosedale-Rio  
 12 Bravo Water Storage District in Kern County. IRWD has purchased land overlying the Kern County  
 13 groundwater basin in the Rosedale Rio Bravo Water Storage District. Both districts collaborated to  
 14 build 502 acres of recharge ponds to allow available surface water to percolate into the  
 15 groundwater basin for later use (Irvine Ranch Water District 2011b). Local groundwater banking  
 16 occurs primarily for storage of Colorado River water, which is conveyed via the Colorado River  
 17 Aqueduct to the underground storage basins.

## 18 7.2 Regulatory Setting

19 This section provides the regulatory setting for groundwater resources, including potentially  
 20 relevant federal, state, and local requirements applicable to the BDCP.

21 Federal laws and regulations that address water quality also may apply to groundwater quality, as  
 22 presented in Chapter 8, *Water Quality*, and Chapter 10, *Soils*, including Clean Water Act, National  
 23 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program Antidegradation Policy (40 Code of  
 24 Federal Regulations 131.6); Clean Water Act, Nonpoint Source Management Program (33 United  
 25 States Code 1329); Clean Water Act, Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) policy (40  
 26 Code of Federal Regulations 122.34 and 122.26(d); and Safe Drinking Water Act (42 United States  
 27 Code 300f-300j-26). These regulations are federally mandated and implemented in California  
 28 through the State Water Resources Control Board. State regulations that address water quality also  
 29 may apply to groundwater quality, including the Order No. 99-08-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No.  
 30 CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges of Stormwater Runoff Associated with  
 31 Construction Permit (General Permit) as presented in Chapter 8, *Water Quality*, and Chapter 10,  
 32 *Soils*.

### 33 7.2.1 Federal Plans, Policies, and Regulations

34 Two federal laws, the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 USC 300f) and the Clean Water Act (33 USC  
 35 1251-1376), might apply to groundwater. Both regulations are discussed in Chapter 8, *Water*  
 36 *Quality*. Implementation of these laws directly or indirectly affects groundwater conditions.

### 37 7.2.2 State Plans, Policies, and Regulations

38 California generally does not regulate the overall use, entitlement, and management of groundwater.  
 39 Although statewide groundwater regulations have been considered several times in the past, the

1 California Legislature considers groundwater management to be a local responsibility (California  
 2 Department of Water Resources 2007). Several state laws specifically address groundwater, and  
 3 others include groundwater among other physical units, such as surface water. Most of the  
 4 regulations that include groundwater among other regulated entities are described in Chapter 8,  
 5 *Water Quality*. State laws that specifically address groundwater as the primary objective or as a  
 6 major component are presented below.

### 7 7.2.2.1 Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (California Water 8 Code, Division 7 and 2009 Amendments)

9 The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act established surface water and groundwater quality  
 10 guidelines and provided the authority for the State Water Resources Control Board to protect the  
 11 state’s surface water and groundwater. Nine regional water quality control boards have been  
 12 established to oversee and implement specific water quality activities in their geographic  
 13 jurisdictions.

14 The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also requires that each regional water quality control  
 15 board develop basin plans that establish and periodically review the beneficial uses and water  
 16 quality objectives for groundwater and surface water bodies within its jurisdiction. Water quality  
 17 objectives developed by the regional boards provide specific water quality guidelines to protect  
 18 groundwater and surface water to maintain designated beneficial uses. The State Water Resources  
 19 Control Board, through its regional water quality control boards, is the permitting authority in  
 20 California to administer NPDES permits and Waste Discharge Requirements for regulation of waste  
 21 discharges in their respective jurisdictions.

### 22 7.2.2.2 Area of Origin Statute (California Water Code 1220)

23 California Water Code 1220 prohibits the pumping of groundwater “for export within the combined  
 24 Sacramento and Delta–Central Sierra Basins...unless the pumping is in compliance with a  
 25 groundwater management plan that is adopted by [county] ordinance.” The statute enables, but  
 26 does not require, the board of supervisors of any county within any part of the combined  
 27 Sacramento and Delta–Central Sierra Basin to adopt groundwater management plans (GWMPs)  
 28 (Foley-Gannon 1999).

### 29 7.2.2.3 Groundwater Management Act (Assembly Bill 3030)

30 Assembly Bill (AB) 3030 (1992, California Water Code Sections 10750–10756) enables water  
 31 agencies to develop and implement GWMPs to manage the groundwater resources in the  
 32 jurisdiction of the participating parties. The state does not maintain a statewide program or  
 33 mandate its implementation, but the legislation provides the guidelines and common framework  
 34 through which groundwater management can be implemented. Groundwater management  
 35 legislation was amended in 2002 with the passage of Senate Bill (SB) 1938, which provided  
 36 additional groundwater management components supporting eligibility to obtain public funding for  
 37 groundwater projects. In 2000, AB 3030 enabled the development of the Local Groundwater  
 38 Assistance grant program to support local water agencies developing groundwater management  
 39 programs.

40 Several GWMPs have been developed in the Delta region (Table 7-4). These plans vary in terms of  
 41 the groundwater management components and implementation methods included.

1 **Table 7-4 Delta Region Groundwater Management Plans**

Groundwater Basin	Entity/Entities	Document Title	GWMP Report Date	Adoption Date
<b>Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin (southern portion)</b>				
Cosumnes Subbasin	Southeast Sacramento County Agricultural Water Authority	Southeast Sacramento County Agricultural Water Authority GWMP	12/3/2002	
Solano Subbasin	Assembly Bill 3030 GWMP	City of Vacaville	2/28/1995	2/28/1995
Solano Subbasin	Reclamation District 2068	GWMP	12/2005	12/8/2005
Solano Subbasin	Maine Prairie WD	Maine Prairie WD GWMP	1/21/1997	1/21/1997
Solano, Yolo, Colusa, and Capay Valley Subbasins	Yolo County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	Water Management Plan	6/2006	6/6/2006
South American Subbasin	Sacramento County Water Agency	Central Sacramento County GWMP	2/2006	
South American Subbasin	Sacramento County Water Agency	GWMP	10/26/2004	
South American, North American, and Cosumnes Subbasins	Sacramento Metropolitan Water Authority	GWMP Initial Phase	3/1994	12/11/2003
Yolo Subbasin	City of Davis, University of California at Davis	Groundwater Management Plan	4/2006	5/16/2006
Yolo Subbasin	Reclamation District 2035	GWMP	4/1995	4/25/1995
<b>San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin (northern portion)</b>				
Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin	City of Stockton			
Eastern San Joaquin and Cosumnes Subbasins	North San Joaquin WCD	GWMP	9/1995	5/1996
Eastern San Joaquin and Cosumnes Subbasins	Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority. Agencies involved: City of Lodi, Woodbridge ID, North San Joaquin WCD, North San Joaquin WCD, Central San Joaquin WCD, Stockton East WD, Central Delta Water Agency, South Delta Water Agency, SJCFWCWD, California Water Service Company, San Joaquin Farm Bureau Federation	Eastern San Joaquin Groundwater Basin GWMP	9/2004	9/22/2004
Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin	South San Joaquin ID	South San Joaquin Irrigation District GWMP	12/1994	2/1995
Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin	Stockton East WD	Stockton East Water District GWMP	10/1995	
Tracy Subbasin	City of Tracy, Banta Carbona ID, Del Puerto WD, Patterson WD, Plain View WD, West Stanislaus ID, Westside ID, SJCFWCWD	Tracy Regional GWMP	5/21/1996	5/21/1996
Tracy and Delta-Mendota Subbasins	San Luis & Delta Mendota Water Authority-North. Other agencies involved: Banta Carbona ID, Del Puerto WD, Patterson WD, Plain View WD, West Stanislaus ID, Westside ID, SJCFWCWD	GWMP for the Northern Agencies in the Delta-Mendota Canal Service Area and a portion of San Joaquin County	10/1995	12/5/1997
Suisun-Fairfield Basin				
Suisun-Fairfield Basin	Solano ID	Assembly Bill 3030 GWMP	2/15/1995	
Source: California Department of Water Resources 2009b				
Notes: GWMP = groundwater management plan, ID = irrigation district, SJCFWCWD = San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, WCD = water conservation district, and WD = water district				

1 **Table 7-5. Adjudicated Groundwater Basins in Southern California**

Basin Name	Date of Final Court Decision	County	Hydrologic Region
Central Basin	1965	Los Angeles	South Coast
Chino Basin	1978	San Bernardino	South Coast
Cucamonga Basin	1978	San Bernardino	South Coast
Main San Gabriel Basin: Puente Narrows	1973	Los Angeles	South Coast
Mojave Basin Area	1996	San Bernardino	South Lahontan
Puente Basin	1985	Los Angeles	South Coast
Raymond Basin	1944	Los Angeles	South Coast
Santa Margarita River Watershed	1966	San Diego	South Coast
Santa Paula Basin	1996	Ventura	South Coast
Six Basins	1998	Los Angeles	South Coast
Tehachapi Basin	1973	Kern	South Lahontan
Upper Los Angeles River Area (including San Fernando Basin)	1979	Los Angeles	South Coast
Warren Valley Basin	1977	San Bernardino	Colorado River
West Coast Basin	1961	Los Angeles	South Coast
Western San Bernardino	1969	San Bernardino	South Coast

Sources: California Department of Water Resources 2003, 2011b

2

3 **7.2.2.4 Basin Adjudications**

4 Basin adjudications occur through a court decision at the end of a lawsuit. The final court decision  
5 determines the groundwater rights of all the groundwater users overlying the basin. In addition, the  
6 court decides who the extractors are and how much groundwater those well owners are allowed to  
7 extract, and appoints a Watermaster whose role is to ensure that the basin is managed in accordance  
8 with the court's decree. The Watermaster must report periodically to the court. There are currently  
9 22 (Table 7-5) adjudicated groundwater basins in California, most of which are located in Southern  
10 California.

11 An adjudication process is currently underway for the Antelope Valley groundwater basin located in  
12 Kern and Los Angeles Counties.

13 **7.2.2.5 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring**  
14 **Program (CASGEM) (SBX7-6)**

15 SBX7-6, enacted in November 2009, mandates a statewide groundwater elevation monitoring  
16 program to track seasonal and long-term trends in groundwater elevations in California's  
17 groundwater basins. This amendment to the Water Code requires the collaboration between local  
18 monitoring entities and DWR to collect groundwater elevation data. To achieve this goal, DWR  
19 developed the California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Program to  
20 establish a permanent, locally-managed program of regular and systematic monitoring in all of the  
21 state's alluvial groundwater basins.

1 SBX7-6 adds to and amends parts of Division 6 of the Water Code, specifically Part 2.11  
 2 Groundwater Monitoring. The law requires that local agencies monitor and report the elevation of  
 3 their groundwater basins. DWR is required by the law to establish a priority schedule for monitoring  
 4 groundwater basins, and to report to the Legislature on the findings from these investigations  
 5 (Water Code section 10920 et. seq).

6 SBX7-6 provides the following.

- 7 • Local parties may assume responsibility for monitoring and reporting groundwater elevations.
- 8 • DWR works cooperatively with local monitoring entities to achieve monitoring programs that  
 9 demonstrate seasonal and long-term trends in groundwater elevations.
- 10 • DWR reviews prospective monitoring entity submittals, then designates the monitoring entity,  
 11 notifies the monitoring entity, and makes that information available to the public.
- 12 • DWR performs groundwater elevation monitoring in basins where no local party has agreed to  
 13 perform the monitoring functions.
- 14 • If local parties (for example, counties) do not volunteer to perform the groundwater monitoring  
 15 functions and DWR assumes those functions, then those parties become ineligible for water  
 16 grants or loans from the state.

17 The law required local entities to notify DWR in writing by January 1, 2011 if the local agency or  
 18 party seeks to assume groundwater monitoring functions in accordance with the law. Monitoring  
 19 Entities were to begin reporting seasonal groundwater elevation measurements on or before  
 20 January 1, 2012. As part of the CASGEM program, DWR's role is to work cooperatively with local  
 21 entities, and to maintain the collected elevation data in a readily and widely available public  
 22 database. The 2012 CASGEM Status Report to the Legislature describes the progress made in the  
 23 first two years of this program. In summary, more than 400 monitoring entities have been identified  
 24 and water level data from the fall 2011 sampling round have been submitted to DWR. DWR is  
 25 currently developing an online system for a monitoring entity to submit groundwater elevation data,  
 26 which will be compatible with DWR's Water Data Library.

### 27 **7.2.3 Regional and Local Plans, Policies, and Regulations**

28 Several counties have adopted or are considering groundwater ordinances applicable to  
 29 groundwater basins in the Delta Region, the Upstream of the Delta Region, and other portions of the  
 30 Export Service Areas. The ordinances primarily address well installation, groundwater extraction,  
 31 and exportation. The counties that incorporate groundwater-related ordinances in the Delta Region,  
 32 Upstream of the Delta Region, and other portions of the Export Service Areas include Shasta,  
 33 Tehama, Glenn, Colusa, Yolo, Sacramento, San Joaquin, Calaveras, Tuolumne, Madera, Fresno, Kern,  
 34 Napa, Ventura, San Diego, and San Bernardino. Local county ordinances vary by authority, agency, or  
 35 region but typically involve provisions to limit or prevent groundwater overdraft, to regulate  
 36 transfers, and to protect groundwater quality. For example, San Joaquin County's groundwater  
 37 management ordinance was promulgated in 1996. It requires a permit for any groundwater exports  
 38 from the Eastern San Joaquin County groundwater basin. Before a permit will be issued, an applicant  
 39 is required to demonstrate that the proposed export will not exacerbate the existing groundwater  
 40 overdraft condition.

41 Special Act Districts are created through a special act of the Legislature and are granted greater  
 42 authority to manage groundwater resources. Currently thirteen such local agencies exist in

1 California. For example, the Orange County Water District and SCVWD have been granted Special Act  
 2 District authorities. In general, the specific authority of these districts includes two general  
 3 categories.

- 4 • Limiting export and extraction of groundwater in their jurisdictions (upon evidence of overdraft  
 5 or threat of overdraft).
- 6 • Requiring the users in the basin to report extractions to the agency, who can levy a fee from  
 7 groundwater management or water supply replenishment.

## 8 **7.3 Environmental Consequences**

9 This section describes the potential groundwater-related effects that could result from project  
 10 construction, operation, and maintenance. In general, impacts attributable to construction,  
 11 dewatering activities, and long-term operation are addressed in the Delta Region. Project  
 12 implementation also would potentially result in changes in SWP/CVP water supply availability in  
 13 the Delta Region, Upstream of the Delta Region, and other portions of the Export Service Areas.  
 14 Changes in SWP/CVP water supply availability could result in changes in groundwater production in  
 15 areas that use SWP/CVP water supplies.

16 In the Delta Region, the water table is approximately 5 feet below land surface except in areas  
 17 adjacent to surface water bodies, where groundwater levels are maintained by island drainage  
 18 systems to within 1 to 2 feet of the land surface (California Department of Water Resources 2009a).  
 19 Groundwater levels are influenced throughout the Delta by precipitation, irrigation, interaction with  
 20 surface water features, subsurface inflow from adjacent areas, evapotranspiration, groundwater  
 21 pumping, sea level, and agricultural drainage systems. Such drainage systems are operated to keep  
 22 groundwater below the rooting depths of crops.

23 The potential for interaction between the canal alignments and the underlying aquifer system in the  
 24 Delta Region was evaluated using a numerical model, Central Valley Hydrologic Model-Delta (CVHM-  
 25 D), described in subsection 7.3.1.2, *Analysis of Groundwater Conditions due to Construction and*  
 26 *Operations of Facilities in the Delta*. The estimates of groundwater recharge (i.e., seepage) from the  
 27 canals are described herein on a qualitative basis. This is because future canal seepage rates would  
 28 be significantly influenced by the built-out design of the canal system. The design approaches being  
 29 considered to control seepage along various reaches of the canal range from low permeability slurry  
 30 walls, to passive drain systems, to groundwater interception wells. Each of these approaches would  
 31 have different levels of effectiveness, and would therefore result in different rates of canal seepage.

32 In the Sacramento Valley, groundwater levels are generally in balance valley-wide, with pumping  
 33 matched by recharge from the various sources annually, as described in subsection 7.1.1.3, *Delta*  
 34 *Watershed Groundwater Setting*. There are some areas with persistent drawdown, including the  
 35 northern Sacramento County area, areas near Chico, and on the far west side of the Sacramento  
 36 Valley in Glenn County. Surface water is provided to several areas within the Sacramento Valley that  
 37 do not have adequate groundwater supplies, such as the Tehama Colusa Canal Authority service  
 38 area that uses CVP water supplies.

39 In the San Joaquin Valley, groundwater levels have been in various rates of decline prior to the  
 40 1920s, as described in subsection 7.1.1.3, *Delta Watershed Groundwater Setting*. Land subsidence  
 41 due to groundwater extraction began in the mid-1920s and accelerated as higher groundwater

1 production rates persisted into the 1970s; groundwater quality degradation, and higher pumping  
 2 costs have resulted. Historically, the western and southern portions of the San Joaquin Valley are  
 3 most affected by groundwater-level declines (State Water Resources Control Board and California  
 4 Environmental Protection Agency 2006).

5 In portions of the Export Service Areas outside of the Central Valley, basin adjudications and  
 6 groundwater management programs such as artificial basin recharge have been implemented to  
 7 help reduce the groundwater overdraft in some basins and reverse the groundwater level decline  
 8 trend in the San Francisco Bay Area, the Central Coast, and Southern California. Implementation of  
 9 these types of groundwater management programs are described in subsection 7.1.1.4, *Groundwater*  
 10 *Setting in the Export Service Areas outside of the Delta Watershed.*

### 11 **7.3.1 Methods for Analysis**

12 The groundwater analysis addresses three different aspects of the BDCP. First, the analysis  
 13 addresses adverse and beneficial changes in groundwater conditions in the areas that use SWP/CVP  
 14 water in the Delta Region, Upstream of the Delta Region, and other areas of the Export Service Areas  
 15 due to changes in SWP/CVP water supply availability. Second, the analysis addresses changes in  
 16 groundwater conditions in the vicinity of the BDCP conveyance facilities (CM1) within the Delta due  
 17 to construction and operations and maintenance activities. Third, the analysis addresses changes in  
 18 groundwater conditions due to the construction and implementation of restoration actions in areas  
 19 within the Delta where other conservation measures could be implemented.

#### 20 **7.3.1.1 Analysis of Groundwater Conditions in Areas that Use SWP/CVP** 21 **Water Supplies**

22 Changes in SWP/CVP water supply availability, as described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, could result  
 23 in changes in groundwater conditions in those areas, as observed from historical trends described in  
 24 Section 7.1.1.3. It is assumed that in areas that experience increased SWP/CVP water supplies,  
 25 groundwater withdrawals would decline, and depending upon the local groundwater  
 26 characteristics, groundwater elevations may rise. It is further assumed that if SWP/CVP water  
 27 supplies decrease in areas that have historically relied upon groundwater for major portions of the  
 28 water supply, groundwater withdrawals would increase to replace the reduction in SWP/CVP  
 29 surface water supplies.

30 There could be minor decreases in water supply availability to CVP water users in the Sacramento  
 31 Valley service area due to the implementation of the alternatives. These minor changes have been  
 32 estimated at approximately 50,000 acre-feet per year, which is approximately 2% of the current  
 33 annual average groundwater production quantity in the Sacramento Valley. The Sacramento Valley  
 34 Groundwater Basin is “full” in most areas, except during droughts and in a few locales where  
 35 drawdown has been observed over the years. In most areas groundwater levels recover to pre-  
 36 irrigation season levels each spring. A 2% increase in groundwater use in the Sacramento Valley to  
 37 make up for any shortfalls in surface water supply is not anticipated to substantially impact the  
 38 groundwater resources as long as the additional pumping is not concentrated in a particular area of  
 39 the valley. Therefore, the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin is not included in the groundwater  
 40 analysis presented in this chapter.

41 To capture the correlation between surface water deliveries and groundwater withdrawals, and the  
 42 associated impacts on groundwater in the San Joaquin Valley and Tulare Lake basins, the impact



1 analysis was conducted using CVHM. CVHM is a three-dimensional numerical groundwater flow  
2 model developed by the USGS and documented in Groundwater Availability of the Central Valley  
3 Aquifer, California (U.S. Geological Survey 2009). CVHM simulates primarily subsurface and limited  
4 surface hydrologic processes over the entire Central Valley at a uniform grid-cell spacing of 1 mile.  
5 Figure 7-4 shows the CVHM domain and a description of CVHM is provided below.

6 The analysis evaluates groundwater conditions using the following comparisons:

- 7 • Existing Conditions (without sea level rise or climate change [i.e., effects on precipitation and  
8 snowpack]) and the No Action Alternative (with sea level rise and climate change that would  
9 occur in the late long-term [LLT] timeframe, or around Year 2060).
- 10 • Existing Conditions (without sea level rise or climate change) and BDCP alternatives (with sea  
11 level rise and climate change that would occur in the LLT timeframe, or around Year 2060).
- 12 • The No Action Alternative and BDCP alternatives (both with sea level rise and climate change  
13 that would occur in the LLT timeframe, or around Year 2060).

14 The results of the comparison of Existing Conditions to the BDCP alternatives reflect differences in  
15 groundwater conditions resulting from the difference in SWP/CVP surface water supply availability  
16 due to changes in SWP/CVP operations under the BDCP alternatives and due to sea level rise and  
17 climate change.

18 The results of the comparison of the No Action Alternative to the BDCP alternatives reflect  
19 differences in groundwater conditions resulting from the difference in SWP/CVP surface water  
20 supply availability due to changes in SWP/CVP operations under the BDCP alternatives only.

21 In noting effects under different SWP/CVP operational scenarios under LLT around Year 2060  
22 conditions, readers should be aware that some of the differences between those anticipated future  
23 conditions and Existing Conditions (for CEQA) are attributable to sea level rise and climate change,  
24 and not to the operational scenarios themselves. Many of the figures in this chapter depicting  
25 differences between alternatives under LLT conditions and the CEQA Existing Conditions baseline  
26 may therefore seem to exaggerate the effects of proposed operational changes. In some of these  
27 figures, the environmental changes depicted are largely attributable to sea level rise and climate  
28 change (i.e., anticipated reductions in snowfall and effects on precipitation generally).

### 29 **Describing Changes due to Sea Level Rise and Climate Change as Compared to Changes due to New Facilities** 30 **and Operations**

31 As is the case throughout this document, effects are analyzed in this chapter under both NEPA and  
32 CEQA, with the NEPA analysis being based on a comparison of the effects of action alternatives  
33 against a future No Action condition and the CEQA analysis being based on a comparison of these  
34 effects against Existing Conditions. One consequence of the different approaches is the manner in  
35 which sea level rise and climate change are reflected in the respective impact conclusions under the  
36 two sets of laws. Under NEPA, the effects of sea level rise and climate change are evident both in the  
37 future condition and in the effects of the action alternatives. Under CEQA, in contrast, the absence of  
38 sea level rise and climate change in Existing Conditions results in model-generated impact  
39 conclusions that include the impacts of sea level rise and climate change with the effects of the  
40 action alternatives. As a consequence, the CEQA conclusions in many instances either overstate the  
41 effects of the action alternatives or suggest significant effects that are largely attributable to sea level  
42 rise and climate change, and not to the action alternatives.

1 In both sets of analyses, the Lead Agencies have relied on computer models that represent best  
 2 available science; however, any predictions of conditions 50 years from the present are inherently  
 3 limited and reflect a large degree of speculation. In the interest of informing the public of what DWR  
 4 believes to be the reasonably foreseeable impacts of the action alternatives, DWR has focused  
 5 primarily on the contribution of the action alternatives, as opposed to the impacts of sea level rise  
 6 and climate change, in assessing the significance of the impacts of these action alternatives. The  
 7 opposite approach, which would treat the impacts of sea level rise and climate change as though  
 8 they were impacts of the action alternatives, would overestimate the effects of the action  
 9 alternatives. The approach taken here by DWR also has the effect of highlighting the substantial  
 10 nature of the consequences of sea level rise and climate change on California's water system.

11 As described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, the differences in SWP/CVP surface water supply  
 12 availability under a BDCP alternative as compared to Existing Conditions were frequently more  
 13 related to changes in sea level rise and climate change than to SWP/CVP operations under the BDCP  
 14 alternative. More details on these effects are described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*.

15 For each alternative, the following impact assessment comparisons are presented for the  
 16 quantitative analyses of groundwater level changes and associated impacts in the Delta and in the  
 17 Export Service Areas.

- 18 • Comparison of each alternative (at LLT) to Existing Conditions (the CEQA baseline), which will  
 19 result in changes in SWP/CVP water supply conditions that are caused by three factors: sea level  
 20 rise, climate change, and implementation of the alternative. It is not possible to specifically  
 21 define the exact extent of the changes due to implementation of the alternative using the model  
 22 simulation results presented in this chapter. Thus, the precise contributions of sea level rise and  
 23 climate change to the total differences between Existing Conditions and LLT conditions under  
 24 each alternative cannot be isolated.
- 25 • Comparison of each alternative (at LLT) to the No Action Alternative (the NEPA baseline) to  
 26 indicate the general extent of changes in SWP/CVP water supply conditions due to  
 27 implementation of the alternative. Because sea level rise and climate change are reflected in  
 28 each action alternative and in the No Action alternative, this comparison reflects the extent of  
 29 changes in SWP/CVP water supplies attributable to the differences in operational scenarios  
 30 amongst the different action alternatives.

31 For the other Export Service Areas in the San Francisco Bay Area, the central Coast, and southern  
 32 California, no regional models are available, and the discussion of impacts is qualitative.

### 33 **Central Valley Hydrologic Model Methodology**

34 CVHM simulates surface water flows, groundwater flows, and land subsidence in response to  
 35 stresses from water use and climate variability throughout the entire Central Valley. It uses the  
 36 MODFLOW-2000 (U.S. Geological Survey 2000b) groundwater flow model code combined with a  
 37 module called the Farm Process (FMP) (U.S. Geological Survey 2006c) to simulate groundwater and  
 38 surface water flow, irrigated agriculture, and other key processes in the Central Valley on a monthly  
 39 basis from April 1961 through September 2003. The CVHM domain is subdivided laterally into 1-  
 40 square-mile grid-blocks over a 20,000-square-mile area, and vertically into 10 layers ranging in  
 41 thickness from 50 feet near the land surface to 750 feet at depth. The thinner layers near the land  
 42 surface provide for more detailed estimates of groundwater impacts near the project facilities.

1 FMP allocates water, simulates processes, and computes mass balances for 21 defined subregions of  
 2 the model domain. These subregions are referred to as Water Budget Subareas and “farms” in  
 3 CVHM. FMP was developed for MODFLOW-2000 to estimate irrigation water allocations from  
 4 conjunctively used surface water and groundwater. It is designed to simulate the demand  
 5 components representing crop irrigation requirements and on-farm inefficiency losses, and the  
 6 supply components representing surface water deliveries and supplemental groundwater pumping.  
 7 FMP also simulates additional head-dependent inflows and outflows such as canal losses and gains,  
 8 surface runoff, surface water return flows, evaporation, transpiration, and deep percolation of  
 9 applied water. Unmetered pumping and surface water deliveries for the 21 WBSs are also included  
 10 within FMP.

11 CVHM, which uses results from CALSIM II (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, Section 5.3.1, and Chapter 6,  
 12 *Surface Water*, Section 6.3.1, for further description of the assumptions associated with CALSIM II  
 13 modeling for Existing Conditions, the No Action Alternative, and the BDCP action alternatives), was  
 14 calibrated using a combination of trial-and-error and automated methods. An autocalibration code,  
 15 UCODE-2005 (U.S. Geological Survey 2005), was used to help assess the ability of CVHM to estimate  
 16 the effects of changing stresses on the hydrologic system. Simulated changes in water levels,  
 17 streamflows, streamflow losses, and land subsidence through time were compared with those  
 18 measured at wells, streamflow gages, and extensometers. For model calibration, groundwater levels  
 19 and surface water stages were assimilated to establish calibration-target locations distributed  
 20 spatially (geographically and vertically) throughout the Central Valley, distributed temporally  
 21 throughout the simulation period (1961–2003), and with available data during wet and dry climatic  
 22 regimes. From the available well records, a subset of 170 comparison wells was selected on the basis  
 23 of perforation depths, completeness of record, and locations throughout the Central Valley (U.S.  
 24 Geological Survey 2009). For additional information, see Appendix 7A, *Groundwater Model*  
 25 *Documentation*.

26 Effects associated with changing groundwater use in the Export Service Areas in the San Joaquin  
 27 Valley were evaluated using CVHM. The Delta exports simulated by CALSIM II were used as inputs  
 28 into CVHM to assess impacts on groundwater levels due to changes in surface water deliveries.  
 29 Because CALSIM II assumes the same deliveries for the different types of conveyance per  
 30 alternative, CVHM also used only one delivery time series per alternative (not distinguishing any  
 31 “sub-alternative;” e.g., 1A, 1B, 1C). Therefore, the impacts for Alternative 1A, 1B, and 1C are assumed  
 32 to be the same within the Export Service Areas. Similarly, impacts for Alternatives 6A, 6B, and 6C are  
 33 also assumed to be the same within the Export Service Areas. The same holds true for Alternatives  
 34 2A, 2B, and 2C.

### 35 **7.3.1.2 Analysis of Groundwater Conditions Associated with** 36 **Construction and Operations of Facilities in the Delta**

37 The analysis describes the potential for temporary construction and long-term operations activities  
 38 to directly or indirectly affect groundwater resources associated with the following BDCP  
 39 conveyance concepts.

- 40 ● Pipeline/Tunnel (Alternatives 1A, 2A, 3, 5, 6A, 7, and 8).
- 41 ● East Alignment (unlined and lined canal) (Alternatives 1B, 2B, and 6B).
- 42 ● West Alignment (unlined and lined canal) (Alternatives 1C, 2C, and 6C).
- 43 ● Modified Pipeline/Tunnel (Alternative 4).

- 1 • Through Delta/Separate Corridors (Alternative 9).

2 The analysis relies upon geospatial information identifying temporary ground-disturbing activities  
 3 necessary for project construction in the Delta Region. Longer-term effects resulting from the  
 4 physical footprints of water conveyance facilities and conservation areas, as well as operational  
 5 effects on groundwater resources are described separately. Areas south of the Delta that receive  
 6 Delta water would not be affected during construction activities in the Delta because the changes in  
 7 groundwater levels due to construction dewatering occur locally around the site of dewatering and  
 8 are not propagated into other groundwater basins. During construction activities, the Delta exports  
 9 are assumed to remain identical to what they would be without construction activities associated  
 10 with the new conveyance facility.

11 CVHM-D was used to evaluate the effects of the construction and long-term operation of the water  
 12 conveyance facilities associated with BDCP on groundwater resources in the Delta Region. CVHM-D  
 13 is essentially a higher resolution version of CVHM with a smaller model domain footprint centered  
 14 on the Delta Region that simulates hydrologic processes in the Delta Region at a more refined grid-  
 15 cell spacing of 0.25 mile (compared with the grid-cell spacing of 1 mile with CVHM). Other  
 16 enhancements were incorporated in CVHM-D, as described below. Figure 7-5 shows the CVHM-D  
 17 domain in relation to the CVHM domain. The main activity evaluated for the construction phase was  
 18 the dewatering associated with the construction of pump stations, canal crossings, and other project  
 19 facilities. The parameters used to simulate the dewatering projects were obtained from two DWR  
 20 technical memoranda: *Definition of Existing Groundwater Regime for Conveyance Canal Dewatering*  
 21 *and Groundwater Evaluation* (California Department of Water Resources 2010a) and *Analysis of*  
 22 *Dewatering Requirements for Potential Excavations* (California Department of Water  
 23 Resources 2010b). Each dewatering project was simulated using CVHM-D. The effects of each  
 24 dewatering simulation were compared to the simulation of the No Action Alternative baseline  
 25 conditions to obtain an estimate of the incremental impacts of dewatering activities. CVHM-D results  
 26 were used to support the analysis in the Environmental Consequences assessment. The conveyance  
 27 facilities could include various structures including low-permeability cut-off walls, toe drains, or  
 28 other structures that could affect groundwater resources during long-term operation. The  
 29 conveyance features for each alternative were incorporated into CVHM-D as boundary conditions  
 30 using various MODFLOW packages as described in Appendix 7A, *Groundwater Model Documentation*.  
 31 In addition, surface water inflows for streams affected by operational changes were estimated from  
 32 CALSIM II simulations for each alternative and incorporated into CVHM-D.

33 For the portion of the impacts analysis described herein using CVHM-D, the Existing Conditions  
 34 baseline was considered comparable to the No Action Alternative without sea level rise and climate  
 35 change, as Delta flows do not change substantially between the two scenarios, and no new  
 36 conveyance is built in the Delta under either scenario that could result in differential impacts.  
 37 Therefore, results for CEQA conclusions are presented via a comparison of each BDCP alternative  
 38 with the No Action Alternative without sea level rise and climate change.

### 39 **Central Valley Hydrologic Model–Delta Methodology**

40 The objectives of Central Valley Hydrologic Model–Delta (CVHM-D) were to develop a model capable  
 41 of being accurate at scales relevant to water-management decisions and to develop a better  
 42 understanding of the flow system at a regional scale (correlating to the original water budget  
 43 subareas defined by USGS, 2009). The more generalized Central Valley Hydrologic Model (CVHM),  
 44 contains sufficient fundamental information to facilitate the addition of more detailed features that

1 may be relevant at a subregional scale (U.S. Geological Survey 2009). However, evaluating the  
2 potential impacts of the BDCP alternatives on groundwater resources in the Delta Region required  
3 modification of CVHM. Five fundamental modifications were made to CVHM for application to this  
4 project.

- 5 • Model domain extent of CVHM was reduced to include only the Delta Region.
- 6 • Model grid-cell spacing was reduced from 1-mile to 0.25-mile centers.
- 7 • The original Water Budget Subarea 9 for CVHM was split into smaller water budgets subareas.
- 8 • Additional streams, sloughs, and canals were incorporated.
- 9 • Boundary conditions in the Delta Region were refined to allow for more precise simulation of  
10 water routing in the Delta Region, as compared to CVHM.

11 The CVHM domain was reduced by eliminating most of the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin  
12 Valley from the domain when developing CVHM-D. This modification allowed for greater precision  
13 in model output in the Delta Region. Modifying the extent of the model domain required the  
14 assignment of boundary conditions on the northern and southern edges of CVHM-D. These  
15 boundary conditions were specified as General Head Boundaries (GHBs) with associated  
16 groundwater heads that reflect groundwater levels consistent with monthly groundwater level  
17 output from CVHM. Thus, CVHM was run initially to assign transient groundwater levels to the GHBs  
18 on the northern and southern boundaries of CVHM-D. This methodology ensured that the  
19 information contained in the overall CVHM was transferred to the refined scale CVHM-D. In addition,  
20 some streams flow from the original CVHM domain into the CVHM-D domain. The CVHM flows were  
21 used as boundary inflows into the CVHM-D domain. Figure 7-5 shows the CVHM-D domain.

22 The resolution of the CVHM-D grid was increased to improve the depiction of the physical  
23 configuration of the surface water features that exist within the Delta Region and to improve the  
24 precision of estimates of impacts on groundwater resources from project construction and  
25 operation. Further, CVHM includes explicit representation of only the primary rivers that enter the  
26 Delta Region and represents the remainder of the Delta as a large groundwater discharge area,  
27 which is simulated using a GHB boundary condition. To more accurately evaluate the effects of the  
28 Alternatives on streamflows and surface water/groundwater interaction, a more detailed  
29 representation of the stream, slough, and canal networks in the Delta was required. These water  
30 courses were digitized from USGS maps and included in CVHM-D. For additional information, see  
31 Appendix 7A, *Groundwater Model Documentation*.

### 32 **7.3.1.3 Analysis of Conservation Measures 2–22 in the Delta**

33 Because conservation activities planned within the Delta for CM2–CM22 are conceptual at this point,  
34 this analysis took a programmatic approach to addressing effects on groundwater resources using  
35 similar analytical approaches and tools for the placement of structural facilities. These effects are  
36 included in Section 7.3.3, *Effects and Mitigation Approaches*; however, they will also be discussed in  
37 greater detail and specificity in subsequent project-level environmental documentation after the  
38 specific locations of CM2–CM22 are determined. Therefore, impacts related to the implementation of  
39 the restoration areas in the Delta Region are described in qualitative terms.

## 1 7.3.2 Determination of Effects

2 Potential impacts associated with groundwater resources were evaluated based on the four criteria  
 3 listed below. Each of these criteria was in turn used to capture potential effects during construction,  
 4 operation, and maintenance of the water conveyance facilities (CM1), and implementation of the  
 5 CM2–CM22, as applicable. Effects on groundwater resources were considered adverse under NEPA  
 6 and significant under CEQA if implementation of an alternative would result in any of the following  
 7 conditions.

- 8 • Deplete groundwater supplies or interfere with groundwater recharge such that there would be  
 9 a net deficit in aquifer volume or a lowering of the local groundwater table level that would  
 10 reduce well yields to a level that would not support existing land uses or planned uses for which  
 11 permits have been granted (referred to as Impact GW-1 and GW-2 from construction and  
 12 operation, respectively, in the Delta Region and as Impact GW-6 from operation in the Export  
 13 Service Areas). For the purposes of this analysis, “a lowering of the local groundwater table level  
 14 that would reduce well yields to a level that would not support existing or planned land uses” is  
 15 defined as circumstances in which temporary construction dewatering activities lowers local  
 16 groundwater levels in shallow wells and reduces the well yield significantly such that existing  
 17 land uses cannot be sustained. During operations of conveyance, this impact is defined as  
 18 circumstances in which local groundwater levels are lowered in nearby wells such that existing  
 19 and planned land uses cannot be sustained. In this case, shallow domestic wells might be  
 20 affected, while deep agricultural or municipal wells might not be affected. The distinction in well  
 21 depth is provided in the impacts analysis. The pumping of a well depresses the water table in the  
 22 immediate vicinity, which in turn decreases the saturated thickness available to near-by wells.  
 23 This reduction in saturated thickness results in a diminished well yield from those affected  
 24 wells.
- 25 • Degrade groundwater quality (referred to as Impact GW-3 and GW-7 in the Delta Region and  
 26 Export Service Areas, respectively, during both construction and operation). For the purposes of  
 27 this analysis, “degrade groundwater quality” is defined as circumstances in which changes in  
 28 groundwater flow directions would result in poor groundwater quality migration into areas of  
 29 better quality groundwater.
- 30 • Interfere with agricultural drainage in the Delta Region due to the construction and operation of  
 31 conveyance facilities and restoration areas (referred to as Impact GW-4 and GW-5 from  
 32 construction and operation, respectively, in the Delta Region). For the purposes of this analysis,  
 33 “interfere with agricultural drainage” is defined as circumstances in which 1) shallow  
 34 groundwater levels rise near the land surface (or plant root zone) and interfere with existing  
 35 drainage systems or require the installation of such systems to allow for optimal crop growth, or  
 36 2) shallow groundwater flow directions are altered such that existing drainage systems would  
 37 no longer be functional.
- 38 • Result in groundwater level-induced land subsidence in the Export Service Areas (referred to as  
 39 Impact GW-8 from operation in the Export Service Areas). For purposes of this analysis,  
 40 “groundwater level-induced land subsidence” is defined as circumstances in which confined  
 41 groundwater levels decrease such that unconsolidated materials undergo compaction resulting  
 42 in inelastic subsidence of the land surface.

43 As discussed in greater detail in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, Section 5.3.2, the NEPA No Action  
 44 Alternative, which reflects an anticipated future condition in 2060, includes both sea level rise and

1 climate change (changed precipitation patterns), and also assumes, among many other programs,  
2 projects, and policies, implementation of most of the required actions under both the December  
3 2008 USFWS BiOp and the June 2009 NFMS BiOp. The NEPA effects analyses in this chapter reflect  
4 these No Action assumptions.

### 5 **7.3.3 Effects and Mitigation Approaches**

6 The assessment of effects resulting from implementation of the BDCP alternatives is complicated by  
7 the fact that locations and construction details for existing production wells in the vicinity of the  
8 project are unknown at this time. Most wells in the project area are private domestic or agricultural  
9 wells and their locations and production rates are not publicly available. Therefore the model  
10 predictions of changes in groundwater levels or flow directions cannot be correlated to a particular  
11 well that may potentially be affected. The approach used herein is to make general inferences  
12 regarding well construction and land use, and then evaluate whether the forecasted impacts have  
13 the potential to significantly affect existing wells. For instance, if forecasted impacts indicate a  
14 reduction in saturated thickness will occur, and well yields are inferred to be reduced enough to no  
15 longer sustain current and planned land uses for which permits have been granted, then that  
16 particular alternative was deemed to have the potential to result in significant impacts.

17 The distribution of groundwater quality across the project areas is not available in the Delta as  
18 water quality monitoring of wells in the Delta is not routinely performed. In the SWP/CVP Export  
19 Service Areas, available information on groundwater quality issues is described in the Affected  
20 Environment Section. The approach used herein to identify areas of potential groundwater quality  
21 degradation is to infer how groundwater flow directions would change upon project  
22 implementation. This was done by comparing simulated groundwater flow patterns before and after  
23 project implementation.

24 If no significant regional changes in groundwater flow directions are forecasted, then it is inferred  
25 that the potential for inducement of poor quality groundwater into areas of better quality is unlikely.  
26 This approach may not account for the groundwater degradation that could result from the  
27 presence of existing localized areas of poor quality groundwater (such as that resulting from a leaky  
28 fuel tank or other point release).

29 As described in the Methodology Section, CVHM simulations output describes monthly results over a  
30 total of 510 simulation intervals, referred to as stress periods (the entire simulation runs for 42.5  
31 years between April 1964 and September 2003), that are each compared to baseline conditions. The  
32 resulting water level changes for all 510 monthly stress periods were plotted on a map and for each  
33 alternative, a typical groundwater level change in the Service Areas was chosen. The maximum  
34 groundwater level changes are typically reached in August, when the irrigation season is at its peak.  
35 Therefore, this was the month of choice for the evaluation of impacts in the Service Areas. Maps  
36 comparing the groundwater conditions under each alternative to the baseline condition are  
37 provided for each alternative and groundwater level changes are discussed.

#### 38 **7.3.3.1 No Action Alternative**

39 The No Action Alternative includes continued implementation of SWP/CVP operations,  
40 maintenance, enforcement, and protection programs by federal, state, and local agencies, as well as  
41 projects that are permitted or under construction. A complete list and description of programs and  
42 plans considered under the No Action Alternative is provided in Appendix 3D, *Defining Existing*

1 *Conditions, No Action Alternative, No Project Alternative, and Cumulative Impact Conditions.*  
 2 Operations of the SWP and CVP facilities would change under the No Action Alternative due to  
 3 increased water rights demands and implementation of a provision in U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
 4 2008 BiOp (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply* and Chapter 6, *Surface Water*, for more details).

5 For discussion purposes, groundwater conditions analyzed under the No Action Alternative and  
 6 compared to Existing Conditions are described on a subarea basis summarized below.

- 7 ● **Delta Region**
  - 8 ○ **North Delta.** This subregion comprises CVHM-D Water Budget Subarea (WBS) 22, shown in  
 9 Figure 7-5.
  - 10 ○ **Central Delta.** This subregion comprises CVHM-D WBSs 23–33, 40–42, and 44, shown in  
 11 Figure 7-5.
  - 12 ○ **South Delta.** This subregion comprises CVHM-D WBSs 34–39 and 43, shown in Figure 7-5.
- 13 ● **Export Service Areas**
  - 14 ○ **San Joaquin Basin.** This subregion includes CVHM WBSs 10, 12, and 13, shown in Figure 7-  
 15 4.
  - 16 ○ **Tulare Basin.** This subregion includes CVHM WBSs 14–21, shown in Figure 7-4.
  - 17 ○ **Other Portions of the Export Service Areas.** The San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast,  
 18 and Southern California were analyzed qualitatively.

## 19 **Delta Region**

20 The following is a brief discussion on how groundwater levels are expected to vary under the No  
 21 Action Alternative. Water level descriptions are based on CVHM-D simulation results. Groundwater  
 22 resources are not anticipated to be substantially affected in the Delta Region under the No Action  
 23 Alternative because surface water inflows to this area are sufficient to satisfy most of the  
 24 agricultural, industrial, and municipal water supply needs. Groundwater use in the Delta Region is  
 25 limited primarily because of high salinity, particularly for municipal and industrial uses. In the North  
 26 Delta, groundwater is assumed to be used only as a supplemental source of supply for agriculture.

### 27 **North Delta**

28 Forecasted groundwater flow in the north Delta under Existing Conditions is generally to the south  
 29 and toward the Sacramento River and Deep Water Ship Channel, which are oriented in a north-south  
 30 direction. The average of the monthly forecasted groundwater levels for irrigated areas within the  
 31 north Delta typically range from -10 to -5 feet above the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929  
 32 (NGVD29) over the 42-year simulation period. No long-term increasing or decreasing groundwater-  
 33 level trends are forecasted in the North Delta.

### 34 **Central Delta**

35 Forecasted groundwater flow in the central Delta under Existing Conditions is complex because of  
 36 the spatially variable water use (e.g., drainage pumping, irrigation, etc.) and island, slough, stream,  
 37 canal, and levee configurations therein. However, regionally groundwater is forecasted to flow from  
 38 east to west toward the confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers in the western Delta.  
 39 The average of the monthly forecasted groundwater levels for irrigated areas within the central



1 Delta typically range from -20 feet to -1 foot NGVD29 over the 42-year simulation period. No long-  
2 term increasing or decreasing groundwater-level trends are forecasted in the Central Delta.

### 3 **South Delta**

4 Forecasted groundwater flow in the south Delta under Existing Conditions is complex because of the  
5 spatially variable water use (e.g., drainage pumping, irrigation, etc.) and island, slough, stream,  
6 canal, and levee configurations therein. However, regionally forecasted groundwater flow in the  
7 south Delta is generally north-northwest toward the confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin  
8 Rivers in the western Delta. The average of the monthly forecasted groundwater levels for irrigated  
9 areas within the South Delta typically range from -18 to -3 feet NGVD29 over the 42-year simulation  
10 period, except in WBS 38 and WBS 39 in the south and southeast portions of the South Delta. The  
11 average of the monthly forecasted groundwater levels for irrigated areas within WBS 38 and WBS  
12 39 typically range from 1 to 25 feet NGVD29 over the 42-year simulation period. No long-term  
13 increasing or decreasing groundwater-level trends are forecasted in the South Delta.

14 Groundwater conditions under the No Action Alternative (with future projected sea level rise and  
15 climate change at approximately year 2060) compared to Existing Conditions are provided in the  
16 descriptions that follow. The comparison is made through a review of simulated groundwater  
17 resources conditions in the Delta.

### 18 **Changes in Delta Groundwater Levels**

19 Groundwater levels in the Delta for the No Action Alternative would be strongly influenced by  
20 surface water flows in the Sacramento River that fluctuate due to sea level rise, climate change and  
21 due to surface water operations.

22 Compared with Existing Conditions, forecasted groundwater levels would increase by up to 5 feet in  
23 the Suisun Marsh area in the No Action Alternative; the increase is due to sea level rise in San  
24 Francisco Bay. This incremental increase in groundwater level in the No Action Alternative is not  
25 expected to cause adverse effects on nearby well yields and might actually result in a beneficial  
26 effect on shallow well yields. In other areas of the Delta, groundwater levels would be similar under  
27 Existing Conditions as compared to the No Action Alternative.

### 28 **Changes in Delta Groundwater Quality**

29 As described above, groundwater levels would be similar under Existing Conditions and the No  
30 Action Alternative except for a localized area around Suisun Marsh. Therefore, changes in  
31 groundwater conditions under the No Action Alternative are not anticipated to alter regional  
32 patterns of groundwater flow or quality, compared with Existing Conditions. Minor groundwater  
33 quality effects due to seawater intrusion might occur; however, no groundwater salinity simulations  
34 are available to verify this hypothesis.

### 35 **Changes in Delta Agricultural Drainage**

36 Due to fluctuations in groundwater levels that occur with sea level rise and climate change, some  
37 areas of the Delta might experience rises in groundwater levels in the vicinity of rivers and in the  
38 Suisun Marsh area under the No Action Alternative compared to Existing Conditions. This could  
39 affect agricultural drainage. However, changes are anticipated to be minor and these areas would be  
40 surrounded by larger regional flow patterns that would remain largely unchanged under the No  
41 Action Alternative.

## 1 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

2 Under the No Action Alternative, surface water supplies to the Export Service Areas would continue  
3 to decline based on water modeling and operational assumptions described in Chapters 5 and 6  
4 which project reductions in SWP/CVP water supply availability, compared to Existing Conditions. In  
5 addition, decreases in SWP/CVP surface water deliveries in the Export Service Areas for the No  
6 Action Alternative compared to Existing Conditions also occur due to sea level rise and climate  
7 change, as described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*.

8 Under the No Action Alternative, it is assumed that land use remains constant at Year 2000  
9 conditions over the 42-year simulation period; however, numerous political, economic, and  
10 environmental factors could result in land use changes. The 2000 land use input files were the latest  
11 available from the CVHM (U.S. Geological Survey 2009).

12 Groundwater conditions under the No Action Alternative (with future projected sea level rise and  
13 climate change at approximately year 2060) compared to Existing Conditions are provided in the  
14 descriptions that follow. The comparison is made through a review of simulated groundwater  
15 resources conditions in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins.

### 16 San Joaquin Basin

17 Forecasted groundwater flow in the San Joaquin Basin under the No Action Alternative is generally  
18 toward the San Joaquin River from the margins of the basin and to the northwest toward the Delta.  
19 As compared to Existing Conditions, groundwater levels would decline by up to 25 feet beneath the  
20 Corcoran Clay in portions of the San Joaquin Basin (see Figure 7-6) under the No Action Alternative.  
21 This would be considered an adverse effect on groundwater resources.

### 22 Tulare Basin

23 Forecasted groundwater flow in the Tulare Basin under the No Action Alternative is complex  
24 because of the spatially variable water use over such a large area. Forecasted groundwater flow in  
25 the Tulare Basin is generally away from the margins of the basin toward areas of substantial  
26 groundwater production. As compared to Existing Conditions, groundwater levels would decline as  
27 much as 250 feet beneath the Corcoran Clay in dry years in portions of the Tulare Basin irrigated  
28 areas, notably the Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins (WBS 14) in the western portion  
29 (see Figure 7-6) under the No Action Alternative. The forecasted maximum groundwater level  
30 changes occur in August because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this  
31 month. This would be considered an adverse effect on groundwater resources.

32 The increase in groundwater pumping that could occur under the No Action Alternative compared  
33 to Existing Conditions in portions of the Export Service Areas in response to reduced SWP/CVP  
34 water supply availability could induce the local migration of poor-quality groundwater into areas of  
35 good-quality groundwater. However, it is not anticipated to alter regional groundwater flow  
36 patterns and would not be considered an adverse effect.

37 Forecasted land subsidence estimates indicate that most of the Export Service Areas under the No  
38 Action Alternative compared to Existing Conditions would see land subsidence of no more than a  
39 hundredth of an inch on average. Therefore, the potential for substantial land subsidence from  
40 groundwater pumping from implementation of the No Action Alternative is low, and would not be  
41 considered an adverse effect.

## 1 Other Portions of the Export Service Areas

2 The total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Export Service Areas in  
3 portions outside of the Central Valley under the No Action Alternative would be less than under  
4 Existing Conditions. If less surface water is available for municipal, industrial, and agricultural users,  
5 utilization of groundwater resources would be increased (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply*). However, in  
6 the Central Coast and Southern California, overdrafted basins have, for the most part, been  
7 adjudicated to control the amount of pumping, thus reducing the amount of groundwater resource  
8 availability.

9 In addition, many groundwater basins in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern  
10 California rely on SWP/CVP surface water to recharge groundwater basins. Therefore, adverse  
11 effects on groundwater supplies, groundwater recharge, and local groundwater table levels are  
12 expected to result under the No Action Alternative in these Export Service Areas. This would also  
13 reduce the amount of groundwater resources availability.

## 14 Ongoing Plans, Policies, and Programs

15 The programs, plans, and projects included under the No Action Alternative are summarized in  
16 Table 7-6, along with their anticipated effects on groundwater resources. In summary, these projects  
17 are not anticipated to have any adverse effects on groundwater resources.

18 **CEQA Conclusion:** Due to the decrease in availability of SWP and CVP deliveries to the Export  
19 Service Areas under the No Action Alternative as compared to existing conditions, groundwater  
20 pumping will increase in some areas. This would result in a corresponding decrease in groundwater  
21 levels which could significantly affect the yield of domestic, municipal and agricultural wells.  
22 Migration of poor quality groundwater into areas of better quality groundwater might also occur.  
23 Impacts on groundwater levels and groundwater quality in the Export Service Areas are considered  
24 significant under the No Action Alternative.

25 In total, the ongoing programs and plans under the No Action Alternative would not result in  
26 significant impacts on groundwater resources based upon information presented in related  
27 environmental documentation.

28 **Table 7-6. Effects on Groundwater Resources from the Plans, Policies, and Programs for the No Action**  
29 **Alternative as Compared to Existing Conditions**

Agency	Program/Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
California Department of Water Resources	Mayberry Farms Subsidence Reversal and Carbon Sequestration Project	Completed October 2010.	Permanently flood 308-acre parcel of DWR-owned land (Hunting Club leased) and restore 274 acres of palustrine emergent wetlands within Sherman Island to create permanent wetlands and to monitor waterfowl, water quality, and greenhouse gases.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation District 341 2009).
Contra Costa Water District	Contra Costa Canal Fish Screen Project (Rock Slough)	Under construction as of July 2011.	Installation of a fish screen at Rock Slough Intake.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated due to implementation of mitigation measures.

Agency	Program/Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
Contra Costa Water District, Bureau of Reclamation, and California Department of Water Resources	Middle River Intake and Pump Station (previously known as the Alternative Intake Pump Station)	Project completed and formally dedicated July 20, 2010.	This project includes a potable water intake and pump station to improve drinking water quality for Contra Costa Water District customers.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Contra Costa Water District 2006).
California Department of Water Resources	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission License Renewal for Oroville Project	Draft Water Quality Certification issued December 6, 2010 and comments on Draft received December 10, 2010.	The renewed federal license will allow the Oroville Facilities to continue providing hydroelectric power and regulatory compliance with water supply and flood control.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (California Department of Water Resources 2008).
Freeport Regional Water Authority and Bureau of Reclamation	Freeport Regional Water Project	Project was completed late 2010.	Project includes an intake/pumping plant near Freeport on the Sacramento River and a conveyance structure to transport water through Sacramento County to the Folsom South Canal.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Freeport Regional Water Authority 2003).
California Department of Water Resources and Solano County Water Agency	North Bay Aqueduct Alternative Intake Project		This project will construct an alternative intake on the Sacramento River and a new segment of pipeline to connect it to the North Bay Aqueduct system.	No adverse effects on groundwater are anticipated.
Reclamation District 2093	Liberty Island Conservation Bank		This project includes the restoration of inaccessible, flood-prone land, zoned as agriculture but not actively farmed, to area enhancement of wildlife resources.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation District 2093 2009).
City of Stockton	Delta Water Supply Project (Phase 1)	The project is currently under construction.	This project consists of a new intake structure and pumping station adjacent to the San Joaquin River; a water treatment plant along Lower Sacramento Road; and water pipelines along Eight Mile, Davis, and Lower Sacramento Roads.	No adverse effects on groundwater are anticipated due to implementation of mitigation measures (City of Stockton 2005).
Bureau of Reclamation and State Water Resources Control Board	Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Project	Project is ongoing.	This project includes restoration of approximately 48 miles of habitat in Battle Creek and its tributaries to improve passage, growth, and recovery for anadromous fish populations.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation 2005).

Agency	Program/Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
Tehama Colusa Canal Authority and Bureau of Reclamation	Red Bluff Diversion Dam Fish Passage Project	Expected completion in 2012.	Proposed improvements include modifications made to upstream and downstream anadromous fish passage and water delivery to agricultural lands within CVP.	No adverse effects on groundwater are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation 2002).
Bureau of Reclamation, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, and Natomas Central Mutual Water Company	American Basin Fish Screen and Habitat Improvement Project		This three-phase project includes consolidation of diversion facilities; removal of decommissioned facilities; aquatic and riparian habitat restoration; and installation of fish screens in the Sacramento River. Total project footprint encompasses approximately 124 acres east of the Yolo Bypass.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation 2008a).
Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, and Central Valley Flood Protection Board	Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Project	Anticipated completion by 2016.	This project includes implementation of an auxiliary spillway, dam safety modifications, security and reduction improvements, and flood damage prevention.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated due to implementation of mitigation measures (Bureau of Reclamation 2008b).
Bureau of Reclamation	Delta-Mendota Canal/California Aqueduct Intertie	Completed in 2012.	The purpose of the intertie is to better coordinate water delivery operations between the California Aqueduct (state) and the Delta-Mendota Canal (federal) and to provide better pumping capacity for the Jones Pumping Plant. New project facilities include a pipeline and pumping plant.	No adverse effects on groundwater are anticipated (Bureau of Reclamation 2009).
Yolo County	General Plan Update	General plan was adopted November 10, 2009.	Anticipated implementation of policies and programs such as the Farmland Conversion Mitigation Program would minimize conversion of agricultural land to nonagricultural uses through mitigation.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated due to implementation of mitigation measures (Yolo County 2009).
Zone 7 Water Agency and California Department of Water Resources	South Bay Aqueduct Improvement and Enlargement Project	Project is ongoing.	The project includes construction of a new reservoir and pipelines and canals to increase the capacity of the South Bay Aqueduct.	No adverse effects on groundwater resources are anticipated due to implementation of mitigation measures (California Department of Water Resources 2004e).

Agency	Program/Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
Bureau of Reclamation, San Luis & Delta Mendota Water Authority	Grassland Bypass Project, 2010–2019, and Agricultural Drainage Selenium Management Program	Program under development. Final EIS/EIR in 2009	Reduce effects from agricultural drainage on wildlife refuges and wetlands. Will convey subsurface agricultural drainage to Mud Slough (tributary of San Joaquin River) (Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority 2008)	Beneficial, neutral, or less-than-significant effects on subsurface agricultural drainage and shallow groundwater levels; beneficial effects on groundwater salinity

1

### 2 **7.3.3.2 Alternative 1A—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel and** 3 **Intakes 1–5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario A)**

4 Alternative 1A would result in temporary effects on lands and communities associated with  
5 construction of five intakes and intake pumping plants, and other associated facilities; two forebays;  
6 conveyance pipelines; and tunnels. Nearby areas would be altered as work or staging areas, concrete  
7 batch plants, fuel stations, or be used for spoils storage areas. Sites used temporarily for borrow and  
8 then for spoils would also be anticipated to have a temporary effect on lands and communities.  
9 Transmission lines, access roads, and other incidental facilities would also be needed for operation  
10 of the project and construction of these structures would have temporary effects on lands and  
11 communities.

12 The following impact analysis is divided into two subsections: (1) effects of construction and  
13 operation of facilities under CM1 and other conservation measures in the Delta Region, and (2)  
14 effects of operations of facilities under CM1 in the Export Service Areas.

#### 15 **Delta Region**

##### 16 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 17 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 18 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

19 Construction of the conveyance facilities would require dewatering operations. The dewatering  
20 wells would be generally 75 to 300 feet deep, placed every 50 to 75 feet apart along the construction  
21 perimeter as needed, and each would pump 30–100 gpm. Dewatering for the tunnel shaft  
22 constitutes the deeper dewatering (300 feet deep) while the shallow (75 feet deep) dewatering is  
23 reserved for open trench construction; no dewatering is required along the tunnel alignment; and  
24 the 50–75 feet dewatering wells frequency distance applies to the pipelines, intakes, widened levees,  
25 the perimeter of the forebay embankments, the perimeter of excavation for the pumping plants, and  
26 the perimeter of tunnel shafts. Dewatering would occur 24 hours per day and 7 days per week and  
27 would be initiated 1 to 4 weeks prior to excavation. Dewatering would continue until excavation is  
28 completed and the construction site is protected from higher groundwater levels. Dewatering  
29 requirements of features along this alignment are assumed to range from approximately 240 to  
30 10,500 gpm (California Department of Water Resources 2010b).

31 Groundwater removed with the dewatering system would be treated as necessary and discharged to  
32 surface waters under an NPDES permit. Velocity dissipation features, such as rock or grouted riprap,

1 would be used to reduce velocity and energy and prevent scour. Dewatering facilities would be  
2 removed following construction activities.

3 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels in the vicinity of the  
4 dewatering sites. Two areas could be subject to substantial lowering of groundwater levels: (1) In  
5 the vicinity of the intake pump stations along the Sacramento River; and (2) in the vicinity of the  
6 Byron Tract Forebay. Groundwater-level lowering from construction dewatering activities is  
7 forecasted to be less than 10 feet in the vicinity of the intakes and less than 20 feet in the vicinity of  
8 the forebay. The horizontal distance from the boundary of the excavation to locations where  
9 forecasted groundwater levels are 5 feet below the static groundwater level is defined as the “radius  
10 of influence” herein. The radius of influence is forecasted to extend approximately 2,600 feet from  
11 the Byron Tract Forebay excavation and from the intake excavations (Figure 7-7). Groundwater  
12 would return to pre-pumping levels over the course of several months. Simulation results suggest  
13 that 2 months after pumping ceases, water levels would recover to within 5 feet of pre-pumping  
14 water levels. The sustainable yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the lowering of  
15 water levels such that they are not able to support existing land uses. The construction of  
16 conveyance features could result in an adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well  
17 yields that would be temporary. It should be noted that the forecasted impacts described above  
18 reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was  
19 not considered in the analysis.

20 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction activities associated with conveyance facilities under CM1, including  
21 temporary dewatering and associated reduced groundwater levels, have the potential to  
22 temporarily affect the productivity of existing nearby water supply wells. Groundwater levels within  
23 2,600 feet of the areas to be dewatered are anticipated to experience groundwater level reductions  
24 of up to 20 feet for the duration of the dewatering activities and up to 2 months after dewatering  
25 activities are completed. Nearby domestic and municipal wells could experience significant  
26 reductions in well yield, if they are shallow wells, and may not be able to support existing land uses.  
27 The temporary localized impact on groundwater levels and associated well yields is considered  
28 significant because construction-related dewatering might affect the amount of water supplied by  
29 shallow wells located near the CM1 construction sites. Mitigation Measure GW-1 identifies a  
30 monitoring procedure and options for maintaining an adequate water supply for land owners that  
31 experience a reduction in groundwater production from wells within 2,600 feet of construction-  
32 related dewatering activities. It should be noted that the forecasted impacts described above reflect  
33 a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was not  
34 considered in the analysis. Implementing Mitigation Measure GW-1 would help address these  
35 effects; however, the impact may remain significant because replacement water supplies may not  
36 meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected party. In some cases this  
37 impact might temporarily be significant and unavoidable until groundwater elevations recover to  
38 preconstruction conditions, which could require several months after dewatering operations cease.

#### 39 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction** 40 **Dewatering**

41 Prior to construction, BDCP proponents will determine the location of wells within the  
42 anticipated area of influence of construction sites at which dewatering would occur. Based on  
43 available information, the location of wells, depths of the wells and the depth to groundwater  
44 within these wells will be determined. During construction dewatering, monitoring wells should  
45 be installed sufficiently close to the groundwater dewatering sites, or if possible, water levels in

1 existing wells will be monitored, in order to be able to detect changes in water levels  
 2 attributable to dewatering activities. If monitoring data or other substantial evidence indicates  
 3 that groundwater levels have declined in a manner that could adversely affect adjacent wells,  
 4 temporarily rendering the wells unable to provide adequate supply to meet preexisting  
 5 demands or planned land use demands, the BDCP proponents will implement one or more of the  
 6 following measures:

- 7 ● Offset domestic water supply losses attributable to construction dewatering activities. The  
 8 BDCP proponents will ensure domestic water supplies provided by wells are maintained  
 9 during construction. Potential actions to offset these losses include installing sheet piles to  
 10 depths below groundwater elevations, deepening or modifying wells used for domestic  
 11 purposes to maintain water supplies at preconstruction levels, or securing potable water  
 12 supplies from offsite sources. Offsite sources could include potable water transported from a  
 13 permitted source or providing a temporary connection to nearby wells not adversely  
 14 affected by dewatering.
- 15 ● Offset agricultural water supply losses attributable to construction dewatering activities.  
 16 The BDCP proponents will ensure agricultural water supplies are maintained during  
 17 construction or provide compensation to offset for crop production losses. If feasible, the  
 18 BDCP proponents will install sheet piles to depths below groundwater elevations, or deepen  
 19 or modify the wells to ensure agricultural production supported by water supplied by these  
 20 wells is maintained. If deepening or modifying existing wells is not feasible, the BDCP  
 21 proponents will secure a temporary alternative water supply or compensate farmers for  
 22 production losses attributable to a reduction in available groundwater supplies.

23 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 24 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 25 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

26 **NEPA Effects:** The operation of Alternative 1A conveyance features is not anticipated to affect  
 27 groundwater levels other than in the vicinity of the two new forebays: the Intermediate Forebay and  
 28 the Byron Tract Forebay adjacent to the east side of Clifton Court. In the absence of design features  
 29 intended to minimize seepage, groundwater levels are projected to rise by up to 10 feet in the  
 30 vicinity of the Intermediate and Byron Tract Forebays due to groundwater recharge from these  
 31 surface water impoundments (Figure 7-8). Were they to occur, these groundwater-level increases  
 32 could potentially result in groundwater levels encroaching on the ground surface in the vicinity of  
 33 the new forebays, and potentially result in impacts on agricultural operations in the vicinity.  
 34 Impacts, design measures, and mitigation measures related to seepage are addressed in the  
 35 discussions of Impacts GW-4 and GW-5 and related mitigation measures.

36 Groundwater level rises of 10 feet or more could occur in the vicinity of the Intermediate and Byron  
 37 Tract forebays, which would not reduce yields of nearby wells. Operation of the tunnel would have  
 38 no impact on existing wells or yields given these facilities would be located more than 100 feet  
 39 underground and would not substantially alter groundwater levels in the vicinity. There would be  
 40 no adverse effect under Alternative 1A.

41 **CEQA Conclusion:** Groundwater level rises of 10 feet or more could occur in the vicinity of the  
 42 Intermediate and Byron Tract forebays, which would not reduce yields of nearby wells. Operation of  
 43 the tunnel would have no impact on existing wells or yields given these facilities would be located  
 44 over 100 feet underground and would not substantially alter groundwater levels in the vicinity.



1 Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 1A are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5  
2 feet compared with Existing Conditions (Figure 7-9). This groundwater level rise is primarily  
3 attributable to sea level rise and climate change conditions in the Alternative 1A CVHM-D  
4 simulation. However, the anticipated effects of climate change and sea level rise are provided for  
5 information purposes only and do not lead to mitigation measures. Therefore, this impact would be  
6 less than significant. No mitigation is required.

### 7 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of** 8 **Conveyance Facilities**

9 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels and cause small changes in  
10 groundwater flow patterns near the intake pump stations along the Sacramento River, Intermediate  
11 Forebay, and Byron Tract Forebay. Groundwater would return to levels within 5 feet of the static  
12 condition about 2 months after dewatering activities cease. Since no significant regional changes in  
13 groundwater flow directions are forecasted, and the inducement of poor-quality groundwater into  
14 areas of better quality is unlikely, it is anticipated that there would be no change in groundwater  
15 quality for Alternative 1A (see Section 7.3.3).

16 Groundwater removed with the dewatering system would be treated as necessary and discharged to  
17 surface waters under an NPDES permit (see Chapter 8, *Water Quality*). Construction BMPs would  
18 also be implemented to minimize dewatering impacts to the extent practicable, as described in  
19 Appendix 3B. There would be no adverse effect.

20 **CEQA Conclusion:** No significant groundwater quality impacts are anticipated during construction  
21 activities. Because of the temporary and localized nature of construction dewatering, the potential  
22 for the inducement of the migration of poor-quality groundwater into areas of higher quality  
23 groundwater will be low. Further, the planned treatment of extracted groundwater prior to  
24 discharge into adjacent surface waters would prevent significant impacts on groundwater quality.

25 No significant groundwater quality impacts are anticipated in most areas of the Delta during the  
26 implementation of Alternative 1A, because changes to regional patterns of groundwater flow are not  
27 anticipated. However, degradation of groundwater quality near the Suisun Marsh area are likely,  
28 due to the effects of saline water intrusion caused by rising sea levels (see discussion under Impact  
29 GW-2). Effects due to climate change are provided for informational purposes only and do not lead  
30 to mitigation. This impact would be less than significant. No mitigation is required.

### 31 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural** 32 **Drainage in the Delta**

33 **NEPA Effects:** In the absence of seepage cutoff walls intended to minimize local changes to  
34 groundwater flow, the lowering of groundwater levels due to construction dewatering would  
35 temporarily affect localized shallow groundwater flow patterns during and immediately after the  
36 construction dewatering period. In particular, nearby shallow groundwater would temporarily flow  
37 toward the construction dewatering sites. The radius of influence, as described above, provides a  
38 sense of the potential areal extent of the temporary change in shallow groundwater flow patterns.  
39 For the Byron Tract Forebay site, only a portion of the shallow groundwater flow will be directed  
40 inward toward the dewatering operations. Forecasted temporary changes in shallow groundwater  
41 flow directions and areas of impacts are minor near the intakes, as discussed in Impact GW-1.  
42 Therefore, agricultural drainage during construction of conveyance features is not forecasted to  
43 result in adverse effects under Alternative 1A. In some instances, the lowering of groundwater levels

1 in areas that experience near-surface water level conditions (or near-saturated root zones) would  
2 be beneficial. There would be no adverse effect.

3 **CEQA Conclusion:** The forecasted changes in shallow groundwater flow patterns due to  
4 construction dewatering activities in the Delta are localized and temporary and are not anticipated  
5 to cause significant impacts on agricultural drainage. This impact would be less than significant. No  
6 mitigation is required.

### 7 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the** 8 **Delta**

9 **NEPA Effects:** The Intermediate and Byron Tract Forebays would be constructed to comply with the  
10 requirements of the Division of Safety of Dams (DSD) which includes design provisions to minimize  
11 seepage under the embankments, such as cutoff walls. These design provisions would minimize  
12 seepage under the embankments and onto adjacent properties. Once constructed, the operation of  
13 the forebays would be monitored to ensure seepage does not exceed performance requirements. In  
14 the event seepage were to exceed these performance requirements, the BDCP proponents would  
15 modify the embankments or construct seepage collection systems that would ensure any seepage  
16 from the forebays would be collected and conveyed back to the forebay or other suitable disposal  
17 site.

18 However, operation of Alternative 1A would result in local changes in groundwater flow patterns  
19 adjacent to the Intermediate and Byron Tract forebays, where groundwater recharge from surface  
20 water would result in groundwater level increases. If agricultural drainage systems adjacent to these  
21 forebays are not adequate to accommodate the additional drainage requirements, operation of the  
22 forebays could interfere with agricultural drainage in the Delta.

23 **CEQA Conclusion:** The Intermediate and Byron Tract Forebay embankments would be constructed  
24 to DSD standards and the BDCP proponents would monitor the performance of the embankments to  
25 ensure seepage does not exceed performance requirements. In the event seepage would exceed DSD  
26 requirements, the BDCP proponents would modify the embankments or construct and operate  
27 seepage collection systems to ensure the performance of existing agricultural drainage systems  
28 would be maintained.

29 However, operation of Alternative 1A would result in local changes in shallow groundwater flow  
30 patterns in the vicinity of the Intermediate and Byron Tract forebays caused by recharge from  
31 surface water, and could cause significant impacts on agricultural drainage where existing systems  
32 are not adequate to accommodate the additional drainage requirements. Implementation of  
33 Mitigation Measure GW-5 is anticipated to reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level in most  
34 instances, though in some instances mitigation may be infeasible due to factors such as costs that  
35 would be imprudent to bear in light of the fair market value of the affected land. The impact is  
36 therefore significant and unavoidable as applied to such latter properties.

37 In addition, as described for Impact GW-2, groundwater levels are projected to increase in Suisun  
38 Marsh under Alternative 1A compared to Existing Conditions, primarily due to sea level rise and  
39 climate change conditions as simulated with the Alternative 1A CVHM-D run. These increases in  
40 groundwater levels could affect agricultural drainage in the Suisun Marsh area, but do not in and of  
41 themselves require mitigation.

## 1 Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization

2 Areas potentially subject to seepage caused by implementation of habitat restoration and  
 3 enhancement actions or operation of water conveyance facilities shall be monitored and  
 4 evaluated on a site-specific basis by BDCP proponents prior to the commencement of  
 5 construction activities to identify baseline groundwater conditions. Restoration sites, along with  
 6 the sites of water conveyance features that could result in seepage, shall be subsequently  
 7 monitored once construction is completed. Monitoring shall include placement of piezometers  
 8 and/or periodic field checks to assess local groundwater levels and associated impacts on  
 9 agricultural field conditions. In areas where operation of water conveyance facilities or habitat  
 10 restoration is determined to result in seepage impacts on adjacent parcels, potentially feasible  
 11 additional mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with affected landowners.  
 12 These measures may include installation or improvement of subsurface agricultural drainage or  
 13 an equivalent drainage measure, as well as pumping to provide for suitable field conditions  
 14 (groundwater levels near pre-project levels). Such measures shall ensure that the drainage  
 15 characteristics of affected areas would be maintained to the level existing prior to project  
 16 construction.

## 17 Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter 18 Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or 19 Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22

20 **NEPA Effects:** Increased frequency of inundation of areas associated with the proposed tidal habitat,  
 21 channel margin habitat, and seasonally inundated floodplain restoration actions would result in  
 22 increased groundwater recharge. Such increased recharge could result in groundwater level rises in  
 23 some areas. Depending on the local geology, flooding of one area could also increase seepage to  
 24 adjacent islands. Seasonally inundated floodplain restoration actions proposed in the north, east,  
 25 and south Delta areas would be expected to result in a substantially increased rate of recharge and  
 26 related groundwater-level increases. The magnitude of these effects depends on existing  
 27 groundwater levels and land uses. For example, in the central Delta and portions of the north and  
 28 south Delta, areas that are below sea level would experience saturated soils. More frequent  
 29 inundation would increase seepage, which is already difficult and expensive to control in most  
 30 agricultural lands in the Delta (see Chapter 14, *Agricultural Resources*). Effects on agricultural  
 31 drainage and potential effects would need to be addressed on a site-specific basis.

32 **CEQA Conclusion:** Increased frequency of inundation of areas associated with the proposed tidal  
 33 habitat, channel margin habitat, and seasonally inundated floodplain restoration actions would  
 34 result in increased groundwater recharge. Such increased recharge could result in groundwater  
 35 level rises in some areas and would increase seepage, which is already difficult and expensive to  
 36 control in most agricultural lands in the Delta (see Chapter 14, *Agricultural Resources*). This impact  
 37 would be reduced to a less-than-significant level with the implementation of Mitigation Measure  
 38 GW-5 by identifying areas where seepage conditions have worsened and installing additional  
 39 subsurface drainage measures, as needed.

40 Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is anticipated to reduce this impact to a less-than-  
 41 significant level in most instances, though in some instances mitigation may be infeasible due to  
 42 factors such as costs. The impact is therefore significant and unavoidable as applied to such latter  
 43 properties.

1 As described for Impact GW-2, groundwater levels are projected to increase in Suisun Marsh under  
2 Alternative 1A compared to Existing Conditions, primarily due to sea level rise and climate change  
3 conditions as simulated with the Alternative 1A CVHM-D run. These increases in groundwater levels  
4 could affect agricultural drainage in the Suisun Marsh area, but do not in and of themselves require  
5 mitigation.

#### 6 **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

7 See Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5.

#### 8 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

9 **NEPA Effects:** Implementation of other conservation measures under Alternative 1A is generally not  
10 anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow or quality. However, increased inundation  
11 frequency in restoration areas would increase the localized areas exposed to saline and brackish  
12 surface water, which could result in increased groundwater salinity beneath such areas. Potential  
13 effects would need to be addressed on a site-specific basis.

14 The flooding of large areas with saline or brackish water would result in an adverse effect on  
15 groundwater quality beneath or adjacent to flooded areas. It would not be possible to  
16 completely avoid this effect. However, if water supply wells in the vicinity of these areas are not  
17 useable because of water quality issues, Mitigation Measure GW-7 is available to address this effect.

18 **CEQA Conclusion:** At this point, a definitive conclusion regarding the potential for groundwater  
19 quality degradation beneath restoration areas cannot be reached. Potential impacts would need to  
20 be addressed on a site-specific basis, but are anticipated to be significant. Implementation of  
21 Mitigation Measure GW-7 would reduce this impact, but the impact would remain significant.

#### 22 **Mitigation Measure GW-7: Provide an Alternate Source of Water**

23 For areas that will be on or adjacent to implemented restoration components, groundwater  
24 quality will be monitored by BDCP proponents prior to implementation to establish baseline  
25 groundwater quality conditions. Unacceptable degradation of groundwater quality will be  
26 determined by comparing post-implementation groundwater quality to relevant regulatory  
27 standards and with consideration of previously established beneficial uses. For wells affected by  
28 degradation in groundwater quality, water of a quality comparable to pre-project conditions  
29 would be provided. Options for replacing the water supply could include drilling an additional  
30 well or a deeper well to an aquifer zone with water quality comparable to or better than  
31 preconstruction conditions or replacement of potable water supply. Construction activities are  
32 anticipated to be localized and would not result in change in land uses. The well drilling  
33 activities would result in short-term noise impacts for several days. (Chapter 31 provides an  
34 assessment of the impacts of implementing proposed mitigation measures.)

## 1 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

### 2 Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with 3 Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of 4 Preexisting Nearby Wells

5 Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas under  
6 Alternative 1A would be higher than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter 5,  
7 *Water Supply* and Table 7-7.

8 **NEPA Effects:** Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to project operations from the  
9 implementation of Alternative 1A are anticipated to result in a corresponding decrease in  
10 groundwater use in the Export Service Areas as compared to the No Action Alternative.

11 Historically, groundwater resources were the only source of water supply in the Central Valley. The  
12 heavy use of groundwater has caused groundwater quality issues, drainage issues, groundwater  
13 overdraft, and land subsidence (as discussed in Section 7.1). Throughout many areas of the San  
14 Joaquin River and Tulare Lake watersheds, shallow groundwater is characterized by high salinity.  
15 Use of this groundwater for irrigation deposited salts along with agricultural chemicals (nutrients  
16 and fertilizers) in the upper soil layer. These constituents leached into the underlying shallow  
17 groundwater aquifers and caused them to be unsuitable for irrigation.

18 **Table 7-7. Long-Term State Water Project and Central Valley Project Deliveries to Hydrologic**  
19 **Regions Located South of the Delta**

Alternative	Long-Term Average State Water Project and Central Valley Project Deliveries (TAF/year)		
	San Joaquin and Tulare Hydrologic Region	Central Coast Hydrologic Region	Southern California Hydrologic Region
Existing Conditions	2,964	47	1,647
No Action Alternative	2,519	40	1,484
Alternative 1	3,070	51	1,853
Alternative 2	2,846	49	1,711
Alternative 3	3,023	50	1,821
Alternative 4 Scenario H1	2,949	49	1,784
Alternative 4 Scenario H2	2,767	40	1,491
Alternative 4 Scenario H3	2,781	48	1,668
Alternative 4 Scenario H4	2,610	39	1,370
Alternative 5	2,709	45	1,613
Alternative 6	2,285	34	1,136
Alternative 7	2,272	36	1,162
Alternative 8	2,069	27	803
Alternative 9	2,529	43	1,410

20  
21 Surface water was provided through the CVP and SWP to provide irrigation water of higher quality  
22 than was available in local groundwater. The expanded use of surface water for irrigation has  
23 resulted in a reduction in the degree of groundwater overdraft of local groundwater basins. County

1 ordinances and groundwater management plans also aim at reducing impacts on groundwater by  
2 various users (see Section 7.2). None of the groundwater basins in the Central Valley have been  
3 adjudicated.

4 Generally, when available, agricultural water users in the San Joaquin River and Tulare Lake areas  
5 prefer to use surface water for irrigation because the water quality is better than for groundwater.  
6 When adequate surface water is not available, they will use groundwater (U.S. Geological Survey  
7 2009: 60). The CVHM uses the FMP process (see Section 7.3.1.1) to estimate agricultural water  
8 supply needs and assumes that when surface water deliveries are available, they are used first,  
9 before groundwater is pumped for additional water supplies.

10 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would rise beneath the Corcoran Clay by up  
11 to 10 feet in most areas in the western portions of the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins, but could  
12 exceed 250 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared to  
13 the No Action Alternative. The forecasted maximum groundwater level changes occur in August  
14 because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month.

15 The forecasted groundwater level rises across the Export Service Areas during a typical peak  
16 groundwater level change condition in August, as compared to the No Action Alternative are shown  
17 in Figure 7-10. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from decreased agricultural  
18 pumping during the irrigation season due to an increase in surface water deliveries from the Delta  
19 under Alternative 1A in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins. Higher  
20 groundwater levels associated with reduced overall groundwater use would result in a beneficial  
21 effect.

22 Alternative 1A also is forecasted to increase the surface water supplies from the Delta to the Export  
23 Service Areas outside of the Central Valley. If more surface water is available for municipal,  
24 industrial, and agricultural users, utilization of groundwater resources will be reduced (see Chapter  
25 5, *Water Supply*). Therefore, adverse effects on groundwater levels are not expected to occur due to  
26 the implementation of Alternative 1A in these areas.

27 Alternative 1A would result in a beneficial effect on groundwater levels in the Export Service Areas  
28 as compared with the No Action Alternative.

29 **CEQA Conclusion:** Groundwater levels would rise by up to 100 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and  
30 Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared to Existing Conditions. The forecasted maximum  
31 groundwater level changes occur in August because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically  
32 highest during this month.

33 The forecasted groundwater level rises across the Export Service Areas during a typical peak  
34 groundwater level change condition in August, as compared to Existing Conditions are shown in  
35 Figure 7-11.

36 On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change impacts on stream  
37 flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels of up to 25 feet. In addition, if reduced stream  
38 flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements, groundwater pumping  
39 could increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater levels. However, impacts due to climate  
40 change would occur independently of the BDCP. The anticipated effects of climate change are  
41 provided for informational purposes only, but do not lead to mitigation measures.

1 Groundwater level rises associated with reduced overall groundwater use for Alternative 1A would  
 2 be considered a beneficial impact for most of the Export Service Areas and thus would not adversely  
 3 affect the yield of domestic, municipal and agricultural wells. No mitigation is required.

#### 4 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

5 **NEPA Effects:** Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to Alternative 1A operations are  
 6 anticipated to result in a corresponding decrease in groundwater use in the Export Service Areas.  
 7 The decreased groundwater use is not anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow or  
 8 groundwater quality in the Export Service Areas. Therefore, there would be no adverse effect on  
 9 groundwater quality in the Export Service Areas.

10 No change in groundwater quality is anticipated during construction activities because such  
 11 activities would occur in the Delta Region outside of the Export Service Areas. There would be no  
 12 adverse effect.

13 **CEQA Conclusion:** No significant groundwater quality impacts are anticipated during the  
 14 implementation of Alternative 1A because it is not anticipated to alter regional groundwater flow  
 15 patterns in the Export Service Areas. Therefore, this impact is considered less than significant. No  
 16 mitigation is required.

#### 17 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

18 **NEPA Effects:** Forecasted land subsidence estimates indicate that most of the Export Service Areas  
 19 would see land subsidence of no more than a hundredth of an inch on average under Alternative 1A  
 20 as compared with the No Action Alternative. Therefore, the potential for substantial land subsidence  
 21 from groundwater pumping from implementation of Alternative 1A is low, and there would be no  
 22 change in subsidence levels. There would be no adverse effects.

23 **CEQA Conclusion:** Forecasted land subsidence estimates indicate that most of the Export Service  
 24 Areas would see land subsidence of no more than a hundredth of an inch on average under  
 25 Alternative 1A as compared with Existing Conditions. Because the potential for land subsidence in  
 26 the Export Service Areas is low, this impact is considered less than significant.

### 27 **7.3.3.3 Alternative 1B—Dual Conveyance with East Alignment and** 28 **Intakes 1–5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario A)**

29 Alternative 1B would result in potential effects on groundwater in the study area associated with  
 30 construction of five intakes and intake pumping plants, one forebay, pipelines, canals, tunnels,  
 31 siphons, an intermediate pumping plant, and other conservation measures. This alternative would  
 32 differ from Alternative 1A primarily in that it would use a series of canals generally along the east  
 33 section of the Delta to convey water from north to south, rather than long segments of deep tunnel  
 34 through the central part of the Delta.

## 1 Delta Region

### 2 Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with 3 Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity 4 of Preexisting Nearby Wells

5 Construction of the conveyance facilities would require dewatering operations. The dewatering  
6 wells would be generally 75 to 300 feet deep, placed every 50 to 75 feet apart along the construction  
7 perimeter as needed, and each would pump 30–100 gpm. Dewatering for the tunnel shaft  
8 constitutes the deeper dewatering (300 feet deep) while the shallow (75 feet deep) dewatering is  
9 reserved for open trench construction; no dewatering is required along the tunnel alignment; and  
10 the 50–75 feet dewatering wells frequency distance applies to the pipelines, intakes, widened levees,  
11 the perimeter of the forebay embankments, the perimeter of excavation for the pumping plants, and  
12 the perimeter of tunnel shafts. Dewatering would occur 24 hours per day and 7 days per week and  
13 would be initiated 1 to 4 weeks prior to excavation. Dewatering would continue until excavation is  
14 completed and the construction site is protected from higher groundwater levels. Dewatering  
15 requirements of features along this alignment are assumed to range from approximately 24,500 to  
16 360,000 gpm (California Department of Water Resources 2010b).

17 Groundwater removed with the dewatering system would be treated as necessary and discharged to  
18 surface waters under an NPDES permit. Velocity dissipation features, such as rock or grouted riprap,  
19 would be used to reduce velocity and energy and prevent scour. Dewatering facilities would be  
20 removed following construction activities.

21 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels in the vicinity of the  
22 dewatering sites. Groundwater levels would decline in response to dewatering operations along the  
23 entire Eastern Canal alignment. Groundwater level impacts forecasted to occur along the canal  
24 during the middle stage construction period are shown in Figure 7-12a. Impacts along the central  
25 and southern portions of the canal alignment are anticipated to occur towards the end of the  
26 construction period and are shown in Figure 7-12b. Groundwater levels in the vicinity of the forebay  
27 would decline by up to 20 feet. Groundwater levels in the vicinity of the siphons and along the canal  
28 alignment are predicted to decline by up to approximately 10 to 15 feet. The horizontal distance  
29 from the boundary of the excavation to locations where drawdown is 5 feet below the static  
30 groundwater level, is defined as the “radius of influence.” The radius of influence is forecasted to  
31 extend up to approximately 5,000 feet from the forebay, intake, siphon, and canal excavations.  
32 Impacts on groundwater levels would cease after approximately 3 months following the termination  
33 of dewatering activities at each excavation site. The sustainable yield of some wells might  
34 temporarily be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not able to support existing land  
35 uses. The construction of conveyance features would result in an adverse effect on groundwater  
36 levels and associated well yields that would be temporary. It should be noted that the forecasted  
37 impacts described above reflect worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls  
38 during dewatering was not considered in the analysis.

39 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction activities under Alternative 1B including temporary dewatering and  
40 associated reduced groundwater levels have the potential to temporarily affect the productivity of  
41 existing nearby water supply wells. Groundwater levels within 5,000 feet of the areas to be  
42 dewatered are anticipated to experience groundwater level declines up to 20 feet for the duration of  
43 dewatering activities and up to 3 months after dewatering is completed. Nearby domestic and  
44 municipal wells located within this area could experience reductions in well yield, if they are



1 shallow wells. The sustainable yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the lower water  
 2 levels such that they are not able to support the existing land uses. The temporary localized impact  
 3 on groundwater levels and associated well yields would be significant because construction-related  
 4 dewatering might affect the amount of water supplied by shallow wells located near the CM1  
 5 construction sites. Mitigation Measure GW-1 identifies a monitoring procedure and options for  
 6 maintaining an adequate water supply for land owners that experience a reduction in groundwater  
 7 production from wells within 5,000 feet of construction-related dewatering activities. It should be  
 8 noted that the forecasted impacts described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of  
 9 installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was not considered in the analysis. Implementing  
 10 Mitigation Measure GW-1 would help address these effects; however, the impact may remain  
 11 significant because replacement water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned  
 12 land use demands of the affected party. In some cases this impact might temporarily be significant  
 13 and unavoidable until groundwater elevations recover to preconstruction conditions, which could  
 14 require several months after dewatering operations cease.

15 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction**  
 16 **Dewatering**

17 See Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

18 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 19 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 20 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

21 When water levels in the canal are maintained below the elevation of the adjacent water table,  
 22 groundwater will discharge from the aquifer into the canal system, and vice versa. However, the rate  
 23 of groundwater and surface water interaction during operations will be different for the unlined and  
 24 lined canal options due to differences in the permeability of the canal lining.

25 ***NEPA Effects:***

26 **Unlined Canal**

27 For the unlined canal option, some groundwater recharge would occur episodically beneath the  
 28 northern portion of the canal between the intakes and the Mokelumne River, resulting in a  
 29 groundwater level rise of less than 5 feet, which would not adversely affect the yield of nearby  
 30 supply wells. Groundwater discharge into the canal would occur along the middle portion of the  
 31 canal between the Mokelumne River and the San Joaquin River. Forecasted groundwater level  
 32 declines of approximately 10 feet would occur in this area, which could result in reduced yields of  
 33 shallow supply wells located within 2 miles of the canal. Groundwater level declines of up to 10 feet  
 34 are unlikely to affect the yields of deeper wells that may exist nearby. In the southern portion of the  
 35 canal, between San Joaquin River and the Byron Tract Forebay, groundwater recharge from the  
 36 canal would occur, thereby causing groundwater levels to rise up to 10 feet, which would not  
 37 adversely affect the yield of nearby supply wells. In the absence of design features intended to  
 38 minimize seepage, groundwater levels are also forecasted to rise up to 10 feet in the vicinity of the  
 39 Byron Tract Forebay due to groundwater recharge from this surface water impoundment. Figure 7-  
 40 13 presents the magnitude of groundwater elevation change during a typical peak groundwater  
 41 level change condition. Simulations indicate that groundwater recharge from the southern portion  
 42 of the canal could result in near-surface groundwater levels in localized areas. Impacts, design

1 measures, and mitigation measures related to seepage are discussed in Impacts GW-4 and GW-5 and  
2 related mitigation measures.

### 3 **Lined Canal**

4 For the lined canal option, minimal changes of less than 1 foot would occur to groundwater levels in  
5 most areas in the vicinity of the canal due to the limited exchange of groundwater and surface water  
6 between the lined canal and the underlying groundwater aquifer. In the absence of design features  
7 intended to minimize seepage, modest groundwater level rises would occur in the vicinity of the  
8 Byron Tract Forebay (up to 10 feet), similar to the changes discussed under Alternative 1A, as  
9 shown in Figure 7-14. Groundwater discharge to the canal would occur along the middle portion of  
10 the canal between the Mokelumne River and the San Joaquin River. Forecasted groundwater level  
11 declines of less than 5 feet would occur in this area, and indicates potential reduction of shallow well  
12 yields within approximately 2 miles of the canal.

### 13 **Unlined and Lined Canals**

14 For both unlined and lined canal options, model simulations indicate up to 5 foot episodic lowering  
15 of groundwater levels beneath the Sacramento River within an approximately 4-mile wide corridor  
16 (about 2 miles on either side of the river) due to lower flows in the river as a result of diversions at  
17 the north Delta intakes that result in a reduction in river flows and elevations, as described in  
18 Chapter 6, *Surface Water*. For both the unlined and the lined canal option, the groundwater level  
19 changes would cause an adverse effect on nearby shallow domestic well yields.

20 **CEQA Conclusion:** For the unlined canal option, some groundwater recharge would occur  
21 episodically beneath the northern portion of the canal, between the intakes and the Mokelumne  
22 River. This results in a simulated groundwater level increase of less than 5 feet, which would not  
23 adversely affect the yield of nearby supply wells. Simulations further indicate that groundwater  
24 discharge would occur to the middle portion of the canal between the Mokelumne River and San  
25 Joaquin River. Forecasted groundwater level declines of approximately 10 feet could occur in this  
26 area, which could reduce the yields of shallow supply wells located within 2 miles of the canal  
27 (Figure 7-15). This impact would be significant for shallow wells near the canal where significant  
28 groundwater level declines occur. The sustainable yield of some wells might be affected by the lower  
29 water levels such that they are not able to support the existing or planned land uses for which  
30 permits have been granted. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-2 would help address these  
31 effects; however, the impact may continue to be significant because replacement water supplies may  
32 not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected party, as discussed  
33 for Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A. Groundwater level declines of up to 10 feet are unlikely to  
34 affect the yields of nearby deeper wells. In the southern portion of the canal, between the San  
35 Joaquin River and the Byron Tract Forebay, groundwater recharge from the canal would occur and  
36 increase groundwater levels by up to 5 feet, which would not adversely affect the yield of nearby  
37 supply wells.

38 For the lined canal option, groundwater levels in the northern and southern portions of the canal  
39 would increase by less than 1 foot, which would not adversely affect the yield of nearby wells.  
40 Groundwater discharge to the canal would occur along the middle portion of the canal between the  
41 Mokelumne River and the San Joaquin River. Forecasted groundwater level declines of less than 5  
42 feet would occur in this area, and indicates potential reduction of shallow well yields within  
43 approximately 2 miles of the canal (Figure 7-16). The sustainable yield of some wells might be  
44 affected by the lower water levels such that they are not able to support the existing or planned land

1 uses for which permits have been granted. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-2 would help  
 2 address these effects; however, the impact may continue to be significant because replacement  
 3 water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected  
 4 party, as discussed for Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A.

5 For both unlined and lined canal options, model simulations indicate up to 10-foot episodic lowering  
 6 of groundwater levels beneath the Sacramento River within an approximately 2-mile wide corridor  
 7 on either side of the river due to lower flows in the river as a result of diversions at the north Delta  
 8 intakes that result in a reduction in river flows and elevations. Shallow wells in the vicinity of this  
 9 corridor might see an episodic decrease in yields which might affect the existing or planned land-  
 10 uses for which permits have been granted in this area. In the absence of design features intended to  
 11 minimize seepage, modest groundwater level rises would occur in the vicinity of the Byron Tract  
 12 Forebay (up to 10 feet), similar to the changes discussed under Alternative 1A.

13 Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 1B are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5  
 14 feet compared with Existing Conditions. This groundwater level rise is primarily attributable to sea  
 15 level rise and climate change conditions in the Alternative 1B CVHM-D simulation. However, the  
 16 anticipated effects of climate change and sea level rise are provided for information purposes only  
 17 and do not lead to mitigation measures.

#### 18 **Mitigation Measure GW-2: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Changes in** 19 **Groundwater Levels During Operation of Canals**

20 See Mitigation Measure GW-1 for Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A for applicable mitigations  
 21 for this impact.

#### 22 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of** 23 **Conveyance Facilities**

24 **NEPA Effects:** Changes in groundwater flow patterns under Alternative 1B would be similar to those  
 25 described for Alternative 1A. Groundwater dewatering activities along the canal alignment under  
 26 Alternative 1B would occur on a wider area than dewatering activities along the tunnel alignment  
 27 under Alternative 1A and might result in more extensive groundwater flow and quality disturbances  
 28 than for Alternative 1A. However, regional groundwater flow patterns would remain unchanged by  
 29 localized construction dewatering operations. Implementation of Alternative 1B is not anticipated to  
 30 alter regional patterns of groundwater flow or quality. Therefore, there would be no change in  
 31 groundwater quality and no adverse effect.

32 **CEQA Conclusion:** See the CEQA conclusion for Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A. The impact  
 33 would be less than significant.

#### 34 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural** 35 **Drainage in the Delta**

36 **NEPA Effects:** In the absence of seepage cutoff walls intended to minimize local changes to  
 37 groundwater flow, the lowering of groundwater levels from construction dewatering under  
 38 Alternative 1B would temporarily affect shallow groundwater flow patterns during and immediately  
 39 after the construction dewatering period. In particular, nearby shallow groundwater would  
 40 temporarily flow toward the construction dewatering sites. The radius of influence, as described  
 41 above, provides a sense of the potential areal extent of the temporary change in shallow

1 groundwater flow patterns. Shallow groundwater flow patterns would be temporarily inward  
 2 toward dewatering sites with minor changes in groundwater flow directions near the intakes.  
 3 Substantial localized changes in groundwater flow directions could occur in the vicinity of the canal  
 4 alignment. These forecasted changes in shallow groundwater flow patterns are localized and  
 5 temporary and are not anticipated to cause adverse effects on agricultural drainage.

6 **CEQA Conclusion:** Under Alternative 1B, the temporary lowering of groundwater levels from  
 7 construction dewatering activities would temporarily affect shallow groundwater flow patterns  
 8 during and immediately after the construction dewatering period. In particular, nearby shallow  
 9 groundwater would temporarily flow toward the construction dewatering sites. Shallow  
 10 groundwater flow patterns would be temporarily inward toward dewatering sites with minor  
 11 changes in groundwater flow directions near the intakes. Substantial localized changes in  
 12 groundwater flow directions could occur in the vicinity of the canal alignment. These forecasted  
 13 changes in shallow groundwater flow patterns are localized and temporary and are not anticipated  
 14 to cause significant impacts on agricultural drainage. Therefore, this impact is considered less than  
 15 significant.

#### 16 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the** 17 **Delta**

18 **NEPA Effects:** Byron Tract Forebay would be constructed to comply with the requirements of the  
 19 DSD which includes design provisions to minimize seepage under the embankments, such as cutoff  
 20 walls. These design provisions would minimize seepage under the embankments and onto adjacent  
 21 properties. Once constructed, the operation of the forebay would be monitored to ensure seepage  
 22 does not exceed performance requirements. In the event seepage were to exceed these performance  
 23 requirements, the BDCP proponents would modify the embankments or construct seepage  
 24 collection systems that would ensure any seepage from the forebay would be collected and  
 25 conveyed back to the forebay or other suitable disposal site. However, local changes in groundwater  
 26 flow patterns adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay might occur due to groundwater recharge from  
 27 surface water impoundment and would result in groundwater level increases. If agricultural  
 28 drainage systems adjacent to this forebay are not adequate to accommodate the additional drainage  
 29 requirements, operation of the forebay could interfere with agricultural drainage in the Delta under  
 30 Alternative 1B.

31 Implementation of Alternative 1B with an unlined canal would result in local changes in  
 32 groundwater flow patterns in the vicinity of the unlined canal alignment, where recharge to and  
 33 discharge from the groundwater system would occur, resulting in groundwater level increases. The  
 34 middle portion of the unlined canal is forecasted to gain groundwater from the east and west sides.  
 35 This suggests that groundwater flow directions on the west side of the middle portion of the unlined  
 36 canal would be altered from their prior east-west direction. Because groundwater would flow into  
 37 the unlined canal, the potential exists to improve agricultural drainage in this area.

38 The lower portion of the unlined canal is situated in an area of the Delta that lies at or below sea  
 39 level and existing land uses rely on drainage systems. Groundwater levels in this area are forecasted  
 40 to increase due to leakage from the unlined canal, which would affect agricultural drainage.  
 41 Operation of the unlined canal would cause an adverse effect on agricultural drainage that would be  
 42 addressed by Mitigation Measure GW-5.

43 For the lined canal option, minimal changes to groundwater levels would occur in relation to canal  
 44 operation due to the limited quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal or discharge

1 from groundwater to the lined canal, as described under Impact GW-2 for Alternative 1B. However,  
 2 implementation of Alternative 1B would result in local changes in groundwater flow patterns  
 3 adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay (as discussed above).

4 **CEQA Conclusion:** The forebay embankment would be constructed to DSD standards and the BDCP  
 5 proponents would monitor the performance of the embankments to ensure seepage does not exceed  
 6 performance requirements. In the event seepage would exceed DSD requirements, the BDCP  
 7 proponents would modify the embankments or construct and operate seepage collection systems to  
 8 ensure the performance of existing agricultural drainage systems would be maintained. However,  
 9 local changes in groundwater flow patterns adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay might occur due to  
 10 groundwater recharge from surface water impoundment and would result in groundwater level  
 11 increases. If agricultural drainage systems adjacent to this forebay are not adequate to  
 12 accommodate the additional drainage requirements, operation of the forebay could cause significant  
 13 impacts on agricultural drainage. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is anticipated to  
 14 reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level in most instances, though in some instances  
 15 mitigation may be infeasible due to factors such as costs that would be imprudent to bear in light of  
 16 the fair market value of the affected land. The impact is therefore significant and unavoidable as  
 17 applied to such latter properties.

18 Implementation of Alternative 1B with the unlined canal would result in local changes in shallow  
 19 groundwater flow patterns in the vicinity of the unlined canal alignment, and could cause significant  
 20 impacts on agricultural drainage where systems are not adequate to accommodate the additional  
 21 drainage requirements. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is anticipated to reduce this  
 22 impact in most instances. Occasionally, however, mitigation may be determined infeasible and the  
 23 impact is therefore considered significant and unavoidable.

24 For the lined canal option, implementation of Alternative 1B would result in minimal changes to  
 25 groundwater levels due to the limited quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal or  
 26 discharge from groundwater to the lined canal. This impact is considered less than significant in the  
 27 vicinity of the lined canal.

28 Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 1B are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5  
 29 feet compared with Existing Conditions, which could lead to impacts on agricultural drainage. This  
 30 groundwater level rise is primarily attributable to sea level rise and climate change conditions in the  
 31 Alternative 1B CVHM-D simulation. However, the anticipated effects of climate change and sea level  
 32 rise are provided for information purposes only and do not lead to mitigation measures.

### 33 **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

34 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

### 35 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter** 36 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or** 37 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

38 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 1B would be identical to those  
 39 under Alternative 1A.

1 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

2 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 1B would be identical to those  
3 under Alternative 1A.

4 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

5 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
6 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
7 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

8 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 1A; project operations under Alternative 1B would be identical  
9 to those under Alternative 1A.

10 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

11 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 1A; project operations under Alternative 1B would be identical  
12 to those under Alternative 1A.

13 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level–Induced Land Subsidence**

14 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A; project operations of under Alternative 1B would be  
15 identical to those under Alternative 1A.

16 **7.3.3.4 Alternative 1C—Dual Conveyance with West Alignment and**  
17 **Intakes W1–W5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario A)**

18 Alternative 1C would result in effects on groundwater in the study area associated with construction  
19 of five intakes and intake pumping plants, one forebay, conveyance pipelines, canals, a tunnel,  
20 culvert siphons, an intermediate pumping plant, and other conservation measures. This alternative  
21 would differ from Alternative 1A primarily in its use of a series of canals generally along the west  
22 section of the Delta to convey water from north to south, with a tunnel under a portion of the  
23 western Delta and the San Joaquin River rather than long segments of deep tunnel through the  
24 central part of the Delta.

25 **Delta Region**

26 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
27 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
28 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

29 Construction of the conveyance facilities would require dewatering operations. The dewatering  
30 wells would be generally 75 to 300 feet deep, placed every 50 to 75 feet apart, and would each pump  
31 30–100 gpm. Dewatering for the tunnel shaft constitutes the deeper dewatering (300 feet deep)  
32 while the shallow (75 feet deep) dewatering is reserved for open trench construction; no  
33 dewatering is required along the tunnel alignment; and the 50-75 feet dewatering wells frequency  
34 distance applies to the pipelines, intakes, widened levees, the perimeter of the forebay  
35 embankments, the perimeter of excavation for the pumping plants, and the perimeter of tunnel  
36 shafts. Dewatering would occur 24 hours per day and 7 days per week and would be initiated 1 to 4  
37 weeks prior to excavation and continue until excavation is completed and the construction site is

1 protected from higher groundwater. Dewatering requirements of features along this alignment are  
2 assumed to range from approximately 49,000 to 313,000 gpm (California Department of Water  
3 Resources 2010b).

4 Groundwater removed with the dewatering system would be treated as necessary and discharged to  
5 surface waters under an NPDES permit. Velocity dissipation features, such as rock or grouted riprap,  
6 would be used to reduce velocity and energy and prevent scour. Dewatering facilities would be  
7 removed following construction.

8 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels in the vicinity of the  
9 dewatering sites. Groundwater levels would decline in response to dewatering operations along the  
10 entire Western Canal alignment. The construction of the tunnel portion of this alignment would not  
11 require dewatering.

12 Groundwater level impacts predicted to occur along the northern and southern portions of the  
13 alignment during construction activities are shown in Figure 7-17. Groundwater levels in the  
14 vicinity of the intakes and the forebay would decline by up to 20 feet. Groundwater levels in the  
15 vicinity of the siphons and along the canal alignment are predicted to decline by approximately 10 to  
16 15 feet. The horizontal distance from the boundary of the excavation to locations where forecasted  
17 groundwater levels are 5 feet below the static groundwater level is defined as the “radius of  
18 influence.” The radius of influence would extend approximately up to 5,000 feet from the forebay,  
19 intake, siphon and canal excavations. Effects on groundwater levels would cease after approximately  
20 3 months following the termination of dewatering activities at each excavation site. The sustainable  
21 yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not  
22 able to support existing land uses. The construction of conveyance features would result in an  
23 adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well yields that would be temporary. It should  
24 be noted that the forecasted impacts described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of  
25 installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was not considered in the analysis.

26 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction activities under Alternative 1C including temporary dewatering and  
27 associated reduced groundwater levels have the potential to temporarily affect the productivity of  
28 existing nearby water supply wells. Groundwater levels within 5,000 feet of the areas to be  
29 dewatered are anticipated to experience groundwater level reductions of up to 20 feet for the  
30 dewatering activities and up to 3 months after dewatering is completed. Shallow domestic and  
31 municipal wells located within this area could experience reductions in well yield. The sustainable  
32 yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not  
33 able to support existing land uses. The temporary localized impact on groundwater levels and  
34 associated well yields would be significant because construction-related dewatering might affect the  
35 amount of water supplied by shallow wells located near the CM1 construction sites. Mitigation  
36 Measure GW-1 identifies a monitoring procedure and options for maintaining an adequate water  
37 supply for land owners that experience a reduction in groundwater production from wells within  
38 5,000 feet of construction-related dewatering activities. It should be noted that the forecasted  
39 impacts described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls  
40 during dewatering was not considered in the analysis. Implementing Mitigation Measure GW-1  
41 would help address these effects; however, the impact may remain significant because replacement  
42 water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected  
43 party. In some cases this impact might temporarily be significant and unavoidable until  
44 groundwater elevations recover to preconstruction conditions, which could require several months  
45 after dewatering operations cease.

1           **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction**  
 2           **Dewatering**

3           See Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

4           **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 5           **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 6           **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

7           ***NEPA Effects:***

8           **Unlined Canal**

9           For the unlined canal option, most canal leakage would occur in the northern portion of the canal,  
 10          between the intakes and the inflow to the tunnel. Thus, rises in groundwater levels are forecasted to  
 11          occur in these areas of the north Delta (up to 10 feet), which would not reduce the yields of nearby  
 12          wells. This water level rise is not anticipated to adversely affect groundwater recharge.

13          No substantial effect on groundwater levels would be anticipated in the vicinity of the tunnel.

14          In the canal segment south of the tunnel, an area of groundwater recharge from the unlined canal  
 15          would occur in an area that transitions to a zone of groundwater discharge to the canal in the  
 16          vicinity of Byron Tract. This pattern of groundwater recharge and discharge results from the  
 17          hydraulic grade line of the canal being above the groundwater table just south of the tunnel and  
 18          transitioning to a condition where the hydraulic grade line falls below the groundwater water table  
 19          further south. The effects on groundwater levels would be less than 5 feet throughout this area. In  
 20          the absence of design features intended to minimize seepage, modest groundwater level rises would  
 21          occur in the vicinity of the Byron Tract Forebay (up to 10 feet). The magnitude of groundwater  
 22          elevation change during a typical peak water level change condition is shown in Figure 7-18.  
 23          No substantial effect on groundwater levels are indicated in the vicinity of the tunnel. In the  
 24          southern portion of the canal near Byron Tract, yields of nearby shallow wells could be reduced.

25          **Lined Canal**

26          For the lined canal option, minimal changes to groundwater levels would occur due to the limited  
 27          quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal reaches or discharge from groundwater to  
 28          the lined canal, as shown in Figure 7-19. In the absence of design features intended to minimize  
 29          seepage, modest groundwater level rises in the vicinity of the Byron Tract Forebay (up to 10 feet),  
 30          similar to the changes discussed under Alternative 1A. No substantial effect on groundwater levels is  
 31          indicated in the vicinity of the tunnel. In the southern portion of the canal, simulation results  
 32          indicate that groundwater levels would occasionally decline less than 5 feet throughout the  
 33          alignment, which could reduce yields of nearby shallow wells.

34          **Unlined and Lined Canals**

35          For both unlined and lined canal options, groundwater levels would decline along the Sacramento  
 36          River, as described under Alternative 1B.

37          For both canal options, the groundwater level changes could cause an adverse effect on nearby  
 38          shallow domestic well yields. The sustainable yield of some wells might be affected by the lower  
 39          water levels such that they are not able to support the existing or planned land uses for which  
 40          permits have been granted.



1        **CEQA Conclusion:** For the unlined canal option under Alternative 1C, groundwater levels in the  
 2 northern portion of the canal would increase by less than 10 feet, which would not reduce the yields  
 3 of nearby wells. No substantial impact on groundwater levels is indicated in the vicinity of the  
 4 tunnel. Along the unlined canal located south of the tunnel section, an area of groundwater recharge  
 5 from the unlined canal would occur and would transition to a zone of groundwater discharge to the  
 6 unlined canal in the vicinity of Byron Tract (Figure 7-20). The forecasted impacts on groundwater  
 7 levels are less than 5 feet throughout the southern alignment of the unlined canal. In the southern  
 8 portion of the unlined canal near Byron Tract, yields of nearby shallow wells could be reduced,  
 9 which might affect the sustainability of existing or planned land uses for which permits have been  
 10 granted and that use water from these wells.

11        For the lined canal option, minimal changes to groundwater levels would occur due to the limited  
 12 quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal reaches or discharge from groundwater to  
 13 the lined canal, as shown in Figure 7-21. In the absence of design features intended to minimize  
 14 seepage, modest groundwater level rises in the vicinity of the Byron Tract Forebay (up to 10 feet),  
 15 similar to the changes discussed under Alternative 1A. No substantial effect on groundwater levels is  
 16 indicated in the vicinity of the tunnel. In the southern portion of the canal, simulation results  
 17 indicate that groundwater levels would occasionally decline less than 5 feet throughout the  
 18 alignment, which could reduce yields of nearby shallow wells.

19        For both the lined and the unlined canal option, the impact on well yields could be significant in  
 20 areas near the southern portion of the canal. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-2 would  
 21 help address these effects; however, the impact may continue to be significant because replacement  
 22 water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected  
 23 party, as discussed for Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A. In the absence of design features  
 24 intended to minimize seepage, modest groundwater level rises in the vicinity of the Byron Tract  
 25 Forebay (up to 10 feet), similar to the changes discussed under Alternative 1A.

26        Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 1C are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5  
 27 feet compared with Existing Conditions. This groundwater level rise is primarily attributable to sea  
 28 level rise and climate change conditions in the Alternative 1C CVHM-D simulation. However, the  
 29 anticipated effects of climate change and sea level rise are provided for information purposes only  
 30 and do not lead to mitigation measures.

31        **Mitigation Measure GW-2: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Changes in**  
 32 **Groundwater Levels During Operation of Canals**

33        Please see Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

34        **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 35 **Conveyance Facilities**

36        See Impact GW-3 for Alternative 1B.

37        **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 38 **Drainage in the Delta**

39        **NEPA Effects:** In the absence of seepage cutoff walls intended to minimize local changes to  
 40 groundwater flow, the lowering of groundwater levels from construction dewatering under  
 41 Alternative 1C would temporarily affect shallow groundwater flow patterns during and immediately

1 after the construction dewatering period. In particular, nearby shallow groundwater would  
2 temporarily flow toward the construction dewatering sites. The radius of influence, as described  
3 above, provides a sense of the potential areal extent of the temporary change in shallow  
4 groundwater flow patterns. Shallow groundwater flow patterns would be temporarily inward  
5 toward dewatering sites, compared with the No Action Alternative. Therefore, this effect would not  
6 be adverse.

7 **CEQA Conclusion:** Under Alternative 1C, the temporary lowering of groundwater levels from  
8 dewatering activities would temporarily affect localized and shallow groundwater flow patterns  
9 during and immediately after the construction dewatering period. In particular, nearby and shallow  
10 groundwater would flow toward the construction dewatering sites. The radius of influence provides  
11 a sense of the potential areal extent of the temporary change in shallow groundwater flow patterns.  
12 Groundwater flow patterns would not change substantially at the Byron Tract Forebay site and only  
13 small changes in flow direction at the intakes would occur. These forecasted changes in shallow  
14 groundwater flow patterns are localized and temporary. Therefore, this impact is considered less  
15 than significant.

#### 16 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the** 17 **Delta**

18 **NEPA Effects:** Implementation of Alternative 1C with an unlined canal would result in local changes  
19 in groundwater flow patterns adjacent to the unlined canal, where groundwater recharge from  
20 surface water would result in groundwater level increases. The upper portion of the unlined canal,  
21 between the Sacramento River intakes and the transition to the tunnel, would lose water to the  
22 surrounding groundwater, which would affect agricultural drainage in the area. Operations of the  
23 unlined canal would cause an adverse effect on agricultural drainage. Mitigation Measure GW-5 is  
24 available to address this effect.

25 For the lined canal option, minimal changes to groundwater levels would occur due to the limited  
26 quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal or discharge from groundwater to the lined  
27 canal, as described under Impact GW-2 for Alternative 1C. However, implementation of Alternative  
28 1C would result in local changes in groundwater flow patterns adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay.

29 The Byron Tract Forebay would be constructed to comply with the requirements of the DSD which  
30 includes design provisions to minimize seepage under the embankments, such as cutoff walls. These  
31 design provisions would minimize seepage under the embankments and onto adjacent properties.  
32 Once constructed, the operation of the forebay would be monitored to ensure seepage does not  
33 exceed performance requirements. In the event seepage were to exceed these performance  
34 requirements, the BDCP proponents would modify the embankments or construct seepage  
35 collection systems that would ensure any seepage from the forebay would be collected and  
36 conveyed back to the forebay or other suitable disposal site.

37 However, local changes in groundwater flow patterns adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay might  
38 occur due to groundwater recharge from surface water impoundment and would result in  
39 groundwater level increases. If agricultural drainage systems adjacent to this forebay are not  
40 adequate to accommodate the additional drainage requirements, operation of the forebay could  
41 interfere with agricultural drainage in the Delta.

42 **CEQA Conclusion:** The Byron Tract Forebay embankments would be constructed to DSD standards  
43 and the BDCP proponents would monitor the performance of the embankments to ensure seepage

1 does not exceed performance requirements. In the event seepage would exceed DSD requirements,  
 2 the BDCP proponents would modify the embankments or construct and operate seepage collection  
 3 systems to ensure the performance of existing agricultural drainage systems would be maintained.  
 4 However, local changes in groundwater flow patterns adjacent to the Byron Tract Forebay might  
 5 occur due to groundwater recharge from surface water impoundment and would result in  
 6 groundwater level increases. If agricultural drainage systems adjacent to this forebay are not  
 7 adequate to accommodate the additional drainage requirements, operation of the forebay could  
 8 cause significant impacts on agricultural drainage. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is  
 9 anticipated to reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level in most instances, though in some  
 10 instances mitigation may be infeasible due to factors such as costs that would be imprudent to bear  
 11 in light of the fair market value of the affected land. The impact is therefore significant and  
 12 unavoidable as applied to such latter properties.

13 The implementation of Alternative 1C would result in local changes in shallow groundwater flow  
 14 patterns in the vicinity of the unlined canal alignment, and could cause significant impacts on  
 15 agricultural drainage where systems are not adequate to accommodate the additional drainage  
 16 requirements. This impact is considered significant. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is  
 17 anticipated to reduce this impact in most instances. Occasionally, however, mitigation may be  
 18 determined infeasible and the impact is therefore considered significant and unavoidable.

19 For the lined canal option, minimal changes to groundwater levels would occur in the proximity of  
 20 the canal due to the limited quantity of groundwater recharge from the lined canal or discharge  
 21 from groundwater to the lined canal. Impact GW-5 would be considered less than significant in the  
 22 vicinity of the lined canal.

23 Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 1C are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5  
 24 feet compared with Existing Conditions, which could lead to impacts on agricultural drainage. This  
 25 groundwater level rise is primarily attributable to sea level rise and climate change conditions in the  
 26 Alternative 1C CVHM-D simulation. However, the anticipated effects of climate change and sea level  
 27 rise are provided for information purposes only and do not lead to mitigation measures.

#### 28 **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

29 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

#### 30 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter** 31 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or** 32 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

33 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 1C would be identical to those  
 34 under Alternative 1A.

#### 35 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

36 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 1C would be identical to those  
 37 under Alternative 1A.

## 1 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

### 2 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of** 4 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 1A; project operations under Alternative 1C would be identical  
6 to those under Alternative 1A.

### 7 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

8 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 1A; project operations under Alternative 1C would be identical  
9 to those under Alternative 1A.

### 10 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

11 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A; project operations under Alternative 1C would be identical  
12 to those under Alternative 1A.

## 13 **7.3.3.5 Alternative 2A—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel and Five** 14 **Intakes (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario B)**

15 Facilities construction under Alternative 2A would be identical to those described for Alternative  
16 1A. Alternative 2A would involve relocation of two of the intakes to a location south of the  
17 confluence of Sutter and Steamboat sloughs and the Sacramento River.

## 18 **Delta Region**

### 19 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 20 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 21 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

22 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 2A would result in  
23 impacts similar to those under Alternative 1A. The only difference between Alternative 1A and  
24 Alternative 2A would be associated with the location of the intakes. Both alternatives use intakes 1,  
25 2, and 3. However, Alternative 2A uses intakes 6 and 7 as opposed to intakes 4 and 5 for Alternative  
26 1A.

27 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels in the vicinity of the  
28 dewatering sites. Three areas could be subject to substantial lowering of groundwater levels: (1) In  
29 the vicinity of intake pump stations 1, 2, and 3; (2) in the vicinity of intake pump stations 6 and 7;  
30 and (3) in the vicinity of Byron Tract Forebay. Groundwater-level lowering from construction  
31 dewatering activities is forecasted to be less than 10 feet in the vicinity of the intakes and less than  
32 20 feet in the vicinity of the forebay. The horizontal distance from the boundary of the excavation to  
33 locations where forecasted groundwater levels are 5 feet below the static groundwater level is  
34 defined as the “radius of influence” herein. The radius of influence is forecasted to extend  
35 approximately 2,600 feet from the Byron Tract Forebay excavation and from the intake 1, 2, and 3  
36 excavations and approximately 1,300 feet from the intake 6 and 7 excavations (Figure 7-22).  
37 Groundwater levels in the area of intakes 6 and 7 are deeper than in the area for intakes 1, 2, and 3;  
38 therefore less groundwater needs to be pumped for construction dewatering purposes.

1 Groundwater would return to pre-pumping levels over the course of several months. Simulation  
2 results suggest that two months after pumping ceases, water levels would be within 5 feet of pre-  
3 pumping water levels. The sustainable yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the  
4 lower water levels such that they are not able to support existing land uses. The construction of  
5 conveyance features would result in an adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well  
6 yields that would be temporary. It should be noted that the forecasted impacts described above  
7 reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was  
8 not considered in the analysis.

9 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction activities associated with conveyance facilities under CM1 for  
10 Alternative 2A including temporary dewatering and associated reduced groundwater levels have the  
11 potential to temporarily affect the productivity of existing nearby water supply wells. Groundwater  
12 levels within 1,300 to 2,600 feet of the areas to be dewatered are anticipated to experience  
13 groundwater level reductions of less than 20 feet for the duration of the dewatering activities and up  
14 to 2 months after dewatering is completed. Nearby domestic and municipal wells could experience  
15 significant reductions in well yield, if they are shallow wells and may not be able to support existing  
16 land uses. The temporary localized impact on groundwater levels and associated well yields could  
17 be significant because construction-related dewatering might affect the amount of water supplied by  
18 shallow wells located near the CM1 construction sites. Mitigation Measure GW-1 identifies a  
19 monitoring procedure and options for maintaining an adequate water supply for land owners that  
20 experience a reduction in groundwater production from wells within the anticipated area of  
21 influence of construction-related dewatering activities. It should be noted that the forecasted  
22 impacts described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls  
23 during dewatering was not considered in the analysis. Implementing Mitigation Measure GW-1  
24 would help address these effects; however, the impact may remain significant because replacement  
25 water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use demands of the affected  
26 party. In some cases this impact might temporarily be significant and unavoidable until  
27 groundwater elevations recover to preconstruction conditions, which could require several months  
28 after dewatering operations cease.

#### 29 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction** 30 **Dewatering**

31 See Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

#### 32 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 33 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 34 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

35 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 2A would result in  
36 impacts similar to those under Alternative 1A. Both alternatives use the same forebay locations,  
37 which, in the absence of design features intended to minimize seepage, would be the main locations  
38 of potential effects on groundwater levels and associated well yields.

#### 39 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of** 40 **Conveyance Facilities**

41 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 2A  
42 would result in effects similar to those under Alternative 1A.

1 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
2 **Drainage in the Delta**

3 **NEPA Effects:** See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 2A  
4 would result in effects similar to those under Alternative 1A. The only difference between  
5 Alternative 1A and Alternative 2A would be associated with the location of the intakes. Alternative  
6 2A uses intakes 6 and 7 as opposed to intakes 4 and 5 for Alternative 1A.

7 The lowering of groundwater levels due to construction dewatering would temporarily affect  
8 localized shallow groundwater flow patterns during and immediately after the construction  
9 dewatering period. In particular, nearby shallow groundwater would temporarily flow toward the  
10 construction dewatering sites. The radius of influence, as described above, provides a sense of the  
11 potential areal extent of the temporary change in shallow groundwater flow patterns. For the Byron  
12 Tract Forebay site, only a portion of the shallow groundwater flow will be directed inward toward  
13 the dewatering operations. Forecasted temporary changes in shallow groundwater flow directions  
14 and areas of impacts are minor near the intakes, as discussed in Impact GW-1. Therefore,  
15 agricultural drainage during construction of conveyance features is forecasted to result in no change  
16 under Alternative 2A. In some instances, the lowering of groundwater levels in areas that experience  
17 near-surface water level conditions (or near-saturated root zones) would be beneficial. There would  
18 be no adverse effect.

19 **CEQA Conclusion:** The forecasted changes in shallow groundwater flow patterns due to  
20 construction dewatering activities in the Delta are localized and temporary and are not anticipated  
21 to cause significant impacts on agricultural drainage. This impact would be less than significant. No  
22 mitigation is required.

23 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
24 **Delta**

25 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 2A would result in  
26 effects similar to those under Alternative 1A.

27 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
28 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
29 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

30 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 2A would result in effects  
31 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

32 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

33 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 2A would result in effects  
34 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

## 1 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

### 2 Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with 3 Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of 4 Preexisting Nearby Wells

5 **NEPA Effects:** Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
6 under Alternative 2A would be higher than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter  
7 5, *Water Supply* and Table 7-7. Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to project  
8 operations from the implementation of Alternative 2A are anticipated to result in a corresponding  
9 decrease in groundwater use in the Export Service Areas compared to the No Action Alternative, as  
10 discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

11 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would rise beneath the Corcoran Clay of up to  
12 10 feet in most areas in the western and southern portions of the Valley, but could exceed 250 feet  
13 under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare Basin) as  
14 compared with the No Action Alternative. The forecasted maximum groundwater level changes  
15 occur in August because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month.  
16 These forecast changes in groundwater levels, as shown in Figure 7-23, result from decreased  
17 agricultural pumping during the irrigation season due to an increase in surface water deliveries  
18 from the Delta under Alternative 2A in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake  
19 basins. Higher groundwater levels associated with reduced overall groundwater use would result in  
20 a beneficial effect.

21 The SWP deliveries to areas outside of the Central Valley under this alternative would be greater  
22 than those under the No Action Alternative. If more SWP/CVP surface water is available, utilization  
23 of groundwater resources could be reduced. Implementation of Alternative 2A would result in an  
24 overall decrease in groundwater pumping and a corresponding increase in groundwater levels.  
25 Therefore, adverse effects on groundwater levels are not expected to occur due to the  
26 implementation of Alternative 2A in these areas.

27 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
28 Service Areas under Alternative 2A would be less than under Existing Conditions in the San Joaquin  
29 and Tulare export service areas, largely because of effects due to climate change, sea level rise, and  
30 increased water demand north of the Delta. As a result, modeling predicts that groundwater  
31 pumping under Alternative 2A would be greater than under Existing Conditions, and that  
32 groundwater levels in some areas would be lower than under Existing Conditions.

33 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would decrease by up to 250 feet beneath the  
34 Corcoran Clay under WBS14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared with  
35 Existing Conditions. The forecasted groundwater level changes across the Export Service Areas  
36 during a typical peak groundwater level change condition in August as compared to Existing  
37 Conditions are shown in Figure 7-24. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from  
38 increased agricultural pumping during the irrigation season due to a decrease in surface water  
39 deliveries from the Delta under Alternative 2A in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare  
40 Lake basins. On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change impacts  
41 on stream flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels of up to 50 feet. In addition, if  
42 reduced stream flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements,  
43 groundwater pumping could increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater levels.

1 As shown above in the NEPA analysis, SWP and CVP deliveries would either not change or would  
 2 increase under Alternative 2A as compared to deliveries under conditions in 2060 without  
 3 Alternative 2A if sea level rise and climate change conditions are considered the same under both  
 4 scenarios. For reasons discussed in Section 7.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, DWR has identified effects of  
 5 action alternatives under CEQA separately from the effects of increased water demands, sea level  
 6 rise, and climate change, which would occur without and independent of the BDCP. Absent these  
 7 factors, the impacts of Alternative 2A with respect to groundwater levels are considered to be less  
 8 than significant.

9 The SWP deliveries to southern California areas under Alternative 2A would be greater than those  
 10 under Existing Conditions, even considering the effects of increased water demands north of the  
 11 Delta, sea level rise, and climate change. As a result, groundwater withdrawals would not need to be  
 12 increased under Alternative 2A as compared to Existing Conditions, and the impact associated with  
 13 groundwater levels and recharge in Southern California areas would be less than significant.  
 14 Therefore, Alternative 2A would not in itself result in a significant impact on groundwater levels and  
 15 associated well yields in the San Joaquin and Tulare Service Areas and southern California.

#### 16 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

17 **NEPA Effects:** As discussed under impact GW-8 above, surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
 18 Export Service Areas are expected to increase under this alternative as compared to the No Action  
 19 Alternative, which is anticipated to result in a decrease in groundwater use. The decreased  
 20 groundwater use is not anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow in the Export  
 21 Service Areas. Therefore, it is not anticipated this would result in an adverse effect on groundwater  
 22 quality in the Export Service Areas.

23 **CEQA Conclusion:** As discussed under impact GW-8 above, the impacts of Alternative 2A with  
 24 respect to groundwater levels are considered to be less than significant. Therefore, no significant  
 25 groundwater quality impacts are anticipated during the implementation of Alternative 2A because it  
 26 is not anticipated to alter regional groundwater flow patterns in the Export Service Areas. Therefore,  
 27 this impact is considered less than significant. No mitigation is required.

#### 28 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

29 The potential for groundwater level-induced land subsidence under this Alternative would be  
 30 similar to that under Alternatives 1A and 6A. See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

### 31 **7.3.3.6 Alternative 2B—Dual Conveyance with East Alignment and Five** 32 **Intakes (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario B)**

33 Facilities construction under Alternative 2B would be identical to those described for Alternative 1B.  
 34 Alternative 2B would involve relocation of two of the intakes to a location south of the confluence of  
 35 Sutter and Steamboat sloughs and the Sacramento River.

36 Operations of the facilities and implementation of the conservation measures under Alternative 2B  
 37 would be identical to actions described under Alternative 2A.



## 1 **Delta Region**

### 2 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 4 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 2B would be  
6 similar to those under Alternative 1B. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
7 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
8 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
9 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
10 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater levels and  
11 associated well yields would be similar. The only differences would be associated with the location  
12 of the intakes. Both alternatives use intakes 1, 2, and 3. However, Alternative 2B uses intakes 6 and 7  
13 as opposed to intakes 4 and 5 for Alternative 1B. The different intake locations would also add two  
14 different conveyance pipelines between the intakes and the canal. This intake location difference  
15 does not change the type of dewatering impact and the magnitude of the effect is expected to be  
16 similar. Therefore, the effects and mitigation measures described for Alternative 1B are valid for this  
17 alternative as well.

### 18 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 19 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 20 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

21 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1B; operations activities under Alternative 2B would be similar  
22 to those under Alternative 1B.

### 23 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of** 24 **Conveyance Facilities**

25 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1B; construction and operations activities under Alternative 2B  
26 would be similar to those under Alternative 1B.

### 27 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural** 28 **Drainage in the Delta**

29 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 2B would be  
30 similar to those under Alternative 1B. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
31 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
32 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
33 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
34 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local agricultural drainage would  
35 be similar. The only differences would be associated with the location of the intakes. However,  
36 Alternative 2B uses intakes 6 and 7 as opposed to intakes 4 and 5 for Alternative 1B. The different  
37 intake locations would also add two different conveyance pipelines between the intakes and the  
38 canal. This intake location difference does not change the type of dewatering impact and the  
39 magnitude of the effect is expected to be similar. Therefore, the effects described for Alternative 1B  
40 are valid for this alternative as well.

1 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
2 **Delta**

3 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1B; operations activities under Alternative 2B would be similar  
4 to those under Alternative 1B.

5 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
6 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
7 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

8 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1B; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 2B would result in effects  
9 similar to those under Alternative 1B.

10 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

11 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1B; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 2B would result in effects  
12 similar to those under Alternative 1B.

13 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

14 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
15 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
16 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

17 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2B would be identical  
18 to those under Alternative 2A.

19 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

20 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2B would be identical  
21 to those under Alternative 2A.

22 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

23 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2B would be identical  
24 to those under Alternative 2A.

25 **7.3.3.7 Alternative 2C—Dual Conveyance with West Alignment and**  
26 **Intakes W1–W5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario B)**

27 Facilities construction under Alternative 2C would be identical to those described for Alternative 1C.

28 Operations of the facilities and implementation of the conservation measures under Alternative 2C  
29 would be identical to actions described under Alternative 2A.

1 **Delta Region**

2 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 4 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 2C would be the  
 6 same as those under Alternative 1C. Both alternatives use the same intakes and conveyance  
 7 footprint.

8 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 9 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 10 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

11 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1C; operations activities under Alternative 2C would be the  
 12 same as those under Alternative 1C.

13 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 14 **Conveyance Facilities**

15 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1C; construction and operations activities under Alternative 2C  
 16 would be the same as those under Alternative 1C.

17 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 18 **Drainage in the Delta**

19 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 2C would be the  
 20 same as those under Alternative 1C. Both alternatives use the same intakes and conveyance  
 21 footprint.

22 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 23 **Delta**

24 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1C; operations activities under Alternative 2C would be the  
 25 same as under Alternative 1C.

26 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 27 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 28 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

29 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1C; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 2C would result in effects  
 30 similar to those under Alternative 1C.

31 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

32 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1C; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 2C would result in effects  
 33 similar to those under Alternative 1C.

1 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

2 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 4 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2C would be identical  
 6 to those under Alternative 2A.

7 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

8 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2C would be identical  
 9 to those under Alternative 2A.

10 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

11 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 2A; project operations under Alternative 2C would be identical  
 12 to those under Alternative 2A.

13 **7.3.3.8 Alternative 3—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel and**  
 14 **Intakes 1 and 2 (6,000 cfs; Operational Scenario A)**

15 Facilities construction under Alternative 3 would be similar to those described for Alternative 1A,  
 16 but with only two intakes.

17 Operations under Alternative 3 would be identical as under Alternative 1A except that there would  
 18 be more reliance on the south Delta intakes due to less capacity provided by the north Delta intakes.  
 19 Under Alternative 1A, the total north Delta intake capacity would be 15,000 cfs as compared with  
 20 6,000 cfs under Alternative 3.

21 **Delta Region**

22 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 23 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 24 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

25 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 3 would be similar  
 26 to those under Alternative 1A. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
 27 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
 28 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
 29 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
 30 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater levels and  
 31 associated well yields would be similar. The only difference would be associated with the number of  
 32 intakes used. This alternative would use two intakes instead of the five intakes used in Alternative 1.  
 33 This would result in decreased dewatering impacts and fewer wells being affected.

1       **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 2       **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 3       **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

4       See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 3 would be the same  
 5       as those under Alternative 1A. Both alternatives use the same forebay locations, which, in the  
 6       absence of design features intended to minimize seepage, would be the main locations of potential  
 7       impacts to groundwater levels.

8       **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 9       **Conveyance Facilities**

10       See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 3  
 11       would be similar to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only two intakes  
 12       would be constructed.

13       **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 14       **Drainage in the Delta**

15       See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 3 would be similar  
 16       to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only two intakes would be  
 17       constructed.

18       **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 19       **Delta**

20       See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 3 would be similar to  
 21       those under Alternative 1A.

22       **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 23       **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 24       **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

25       See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 3 would result in effects  
 26       similar to those under Alternative 1A.

27       **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

28       See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 3 would result in effects  
 29       similar to those under Alternative 1A.

30       **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

31       **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 32       **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 33       **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

34       **NEPA Effects:** Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
 35       under Alternative 3 would be higher than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter  
 36       5, *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7. Alternative 3 operations and deliveries would be very similar to the  
 37       ones described for Alternative 1A.

1 Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to project operations from the implementation of  
2 Alternative 3 are anticipated to result in a corresponding decrease in groundwater use in the Export  
3 Service Areas, as discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

4 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would rise beneath the Corcoran Clay by up  
5 to 10 feet in most areas in the western portions of the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins, but could rise  
6 up to 250 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared with  
7 the No Action Alternative. The forecasted maximum groundwater level changes occur in August  
8 because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month.

9 The forecasted groundwater level rises across the Export Service Areas during a typical peak  
10 groundwater level change condition in August as compared to the No Action Alternative, are shown  
11 in Figure 7-25. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from decreased agricultural  
12 pumping during the irrigation season due to an increase in surface water deliveries from the Delta  
13 under Alternative 3 in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins.

14 Effects on groundwater levels due to the implementation of Alternative 3 are similar to the ones  
15 described for Alternative 1A. However, the geographical extent of the impacts under Alternative 3 is  
16 slightly different.

17 Overall, the CVP and SWP deliveries to agricultural areas in the San Joaquin and Tulare Service  
18 Areas under this alternative would be greater than for the No Action Alternative. This would result  
19 in an overall decrease in groundwater pumping and a corresponding increase in groundwater levels.

20 The SWP deliveries to Southern California areas under Alternative 3 would be greater than those  
21 under the No Action Alternative. Implementation of Alternative 3 would result in an overall  
22 decrease in groundwater pumping and a corresponding increase in groundwater levels.

23 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
24 Service Areas under Alternative 3 would be greater than those under Existing Conditions in the San  
25 Joaquin and Tulare export service areas, which would cause a decrease in groundwater pumping  
26 and a resulting increase in groundwater levels in some areas.

27 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would rise beneath the Corcoran Clay by up  
28 to 100 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared with  
29 Existing Conditions (Figure 7-26). The forecasted maximum groundwater level changes occur in  
30 August because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month. On the  
31 eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change impacts on stream flows  
32 could result in a decline in groundwater levels of up to 25 feet. In addition, if reduced stream flows  
33 are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements, groundwater pumping could  
34 increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater levels.

35 For reasons discussed in Section 7.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, DWR has identified effects of action  
36 alternatives under CEQA separately from the effects of increased water demands, sea level rise, and  
37 climate change, which would occur without and independent of the BDCP. Absent these factors, the  
38 impacts of Alternative 3 with respect to groundwater levels are considered to be less than  
39 significant.

40 The SWP deliveries to areas outside of the Central Valley under Alternative 3 would be greater than  
41 those under Existing Conditions. The impact associated with groundwater levels and recharge in  
42 those areas would be less than significant. Therefore, Alternative 3 would not result in a significant

1 impact on groundwater levels and associated well yields in the San Joaquin and Tulare Service Areas  
2 and southern California.

### 3 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

4 **NEPA Effects:** The decrease in groundwater pumping that would occur in the Export Service Areas  
5 (as described in Impact GW-8) in response to greater CVP and SWP water supply availability would  
6 not alter regional patterns of groundwater flow and therefore would not degrade groundwater  
7 quality in the area. No adverse effect to groundwater quality is anticipated as a result of  
8 implementing Alternative 3.

9 **CEQA Conclusion:** Implementation of Alternative 3 is not anticipated to degrade groundwater  
10 quality in the Export Service Areas. This impact is considered less than significant. No mitigation is  
11 required.

### 12 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level–Induced Land Subsidence**

13 The potential for groundwater level–induced land subsidence under Alternative 3 would be similar  
14 to that under Alternatives 1A and 6A. See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

### 15 **7.3.3.9 Alternative 4—Dual Conveyance with Modified Pipeline/Tunnel** 16 **and Intakes 2, 3, and 5 (9,000 cfs; Operational Scenario H)**

17 Facilities construction under Alternative 4 would be similar to those described for Alternative 1A  
18 with only three intakes. In addition, the Intermediate Forebay for Alternative 4 differs significantly  
19 from the one that would be constructed under Alternative 1A. The Alternative 4 Intermediate  
20 Forebay is reduced in size (from 720 acres to 40 acres in water surface area) and is located further  
21 away from the Sacramento River and further south from the intakes as compared to the Alternative  
22 1A. This smaller forebay footprint would result in reduced effects on groundwater resources as  
23 compared to Alternative 1A. Alternative 4 will result in the modification and expansion of Clifton  
24 Court Forebay to include the Byron Tract area, while for Alternative 1A, Clifton Court Forebay would  
25 remain the same and the new Byron Tract Forebay would be constructed adjacent. The overall  
26 footprint of the forebay (or forebays) would be similar for both alternatives, resulting in similar  
27 effects on groundwater in the vicinity of Clifton Court Forebay.

28 Operations under Alternative 4 would be identical to those under Alternative 2A except that there  
29 would be more reliance on the south Delta intakes due to less capacity provided by the north Delta  
30 intakes. Alternative 4 was simulated in CALSIM II with Scenario H, which included a decision tree  
31 analysis, as described in Chapter 3. Alternative 4 includes the following four sub-scenarios.

- 32 ● Alternative 4 Scenario H1: low Delta outflow
- 33 ● Alternative 4 Scenario H2: includes enhanced Spring Delta outflow, excludes Fall X2
- 34 ● Alternative 4 Scenario H3: excludes enhanced Spring Delta outflow; includes Fall X2
- 35 ● Alternative 4 Scenario H4: high Delta outflow

36 The discussion below presents a combination of simulated quantitative results and a qualitative  
37 approach, since the only scenario that was simulated with CVHM and CVHM-D is Scenario H3 due to  
38 the fact that it falls within the range of delivery resulting from the other scenarios and provides a  
39 realistic average.

## 1 Delta Region

2 Construction and operation of Alternative 4 facilities would be similar under each of the operational  
3 scenarios for the purposes of this analysis, since the footprint is the same. Therefore, the description  
4 of impacts that were simulated with CVHM-D for Scenario H3 below is applicable to each Alternative  
5 4 scenario.

### 6 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 7 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 8 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

9 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 4 would generally  
10 be similar to those under Alternative 1A. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from  
11 dewatering activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of  
12 dewatering required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in  
13 areas of similar geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each  
14 of the facilities, it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater  
15 levels and associated well yields would be similar with respect to intake and intake pumping plant  
16 construction. The only difference would be associated with the number of intakes used. This  
17 alternative uses three intakes instead of five used in Alternative 1A. This would result in decreased  
18 dewatering effects and fewer wells being affected.

19 **NEPA Effects:** Dewatering would temporarily lower groundwater levels in the vicinity of the  
20 dewatering sites. Two areas could be subject to substantial lowering of groundwater levels: (1) In  
21 the vicinity of intake pump stations 2, 3, and 5; and (2) in the vicinity of the expanded Clifton Court  
22 Forebay portion that includes the Byron Tract area. Groundwater-level lowering from construction  
23 dewatering activities is forecasted to be less than 10 feet in the vicinity of the intakes and less than  
24 20 feet in the vicinity of the forebay. The horizontal distance from the boundary of the excavation to  
25 locations where forecasted groundwater levels are 5 feet below the static groundwater level is  
26 defined as the “radius of influence” herein. The radius of influence is forecasted to extend  
27 approximately 2,600 feet from the Byron Tract Forebay excavation and from the intake 2, 3, and 5  
28 excavations (Figure 7-27). Groundwater would return to pre-pumping levels over the course of  
29 several months. Simulation results suggest that two months after pumping ceases, water levels  
30 would be within 5 feet of pre-pumping water levels. The sustainable yield of some wells might  
31 temporarily be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not able to support existing land  
32 uses. The construction of conveyance features would result in effects on groundwater levels and  
33 associated well yields that would be temporary. It should be noted that the forecasted impacts  
34 described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of installing seepage cutoff walls during  
35 dewatering was not considered in the analysis.

36 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction activities associated with conveyance facilities under CM1 for  
37 Alternative 4 including temporary dewatering and associated reduced groundwater levels have the  
38 potential to temporarily affect the productivity of existing nearby water supply wells. Groundwater  
39 levels within 2,600 feet of the areas to be dewatered are anticipated to experience groundwater  
40 level reductions of less than 20 feet for the duration of the dewatering activities and up to 2 months  
41 after dewatering is completed. Nearby wells could experience significant reductions in well yield, if  
42 they are shallow wells and may not be able to support existing land uses. The temporary impact on  
43 groundwater levels and associated well yields is considered significant because construction-related  
44 dewatering might affect the amount of water supplied by shallow wells located near the CM1



1 construction sites. Mitigation Measure GW-1 identifies a monitoring procedure and options for  
 2 maintaining an adequate water supply for land owners that experience a reduction in groundwater  
 3 production from wells within 2,600 feet of construction-related dewatering activities. It should be  
 4 noted that the forecasted impacts described above reflect a worst-case scenario as the option of  
 5 installing seepage cutoff walls during dewatering was not considered in the analysis. Implementing  
 6 Mitigation Measure GW-1 would help address these effects; however, the impact may remain  
 7 significant because replacement water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned  
 8 land use demands of the affected party. In some cases this impact might temporarily be significant  
 9 and unavoidable until groundwater elevations recover to pre-construction conditions which could  
 10 require several months after dewatering operations cease.

11 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction**  
 12 **Dewatering**

13 See Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

14 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 15 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 16 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

17 **NEPA Effects:** The new Intermediate Forebay and the expanded Clifton Court Forebay would be  
 18 constructed to comply with the requirements of the DSD which include design features intended to  
 19 minimize seepage under the embankments. In addition, the forebays will include a seepage cutoff  
 20 wall installed to the impervious layer and a toe drain around the forebay embankment, to capture  
 21 water and pump it back into the forebay. Any potential vertical seepage under the smaller  
 22 Intermediate Forebay would also be captured by the toe drain. However, operation of Alternative 4  
 23 would result in groundwater level increases in the vicinity of the expanded Clifton Court Forebay  
 24 portion at Byron Tract due to groundwater recharge, similar to Alternative 1A.

25 Operation of the tunnel would have no impact on existing wells or yields given the facilities would  
 26 be located more than 100 feet underground and would not substantially alter groundwater levels in  
 27 the vicinity.

28 **CEQA Conclusion:** The new Intermediate Forebay and the expanded Clifton Court Forebay will  
 29 include design features intended to minimize seepage under the embankments and a toe drain  
 30 around the forebay embankment, to capture water and pump it back into the forebay. Any potential  
 31 vertical seepage under the smaller Intermediate Forebay would also be captured by the toe drain.  
 32 However, operation of Alternative 4 would result in groundwater level increases in the vicinity of  
 33 the expanded Clifton Court Forebay portion at Byron Tract due to groundwater recharge, similar to  
 34 Alternative 1A, which would not reduce the yields of nearby wells.

35 Operation of the tunnel would have no impact on existing wells or yields given these facilities would  
 36 be located over 100 feet underground and would not substantially alter groundwater levels in the  
 37 vicinity.

38 Groundwater levels in the Suisun Marsh area under Alternative 4 are forecasted to rise by 1 to 5 feet  
 39 compared with Existing Conditions, as described for Alternative 1A. This groundwater level rise is  
 40 primarily attributable to sea level rise and climate change conditions in the Alternative 1A CVHM-D  
 41 simulation. However, the anticipated effects of climate change and sea level rise are provided for  
 42 information purposes only and do not lead to mitigation measures.

1 Therefore, this impact would be less than significant. No mitigation is required.

2 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
3 **Conveyance Facilities**

4 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 4  
5 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only three  
6 intakes would be constructed.

7 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
8 **Drainage in the Delta**

9 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 4 would be similar  
10 to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only three intakes would be  
11 constructed.

12 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
13 **Delta**

14 **NEPA Effects:** As described in Chapter 3 *Description of Alternatives*, under Alternative 4, the  
15 Intermediate Forebay and the expanded Clifton Court Forebay will include a seepage cutoff wall to  
16 the impervious layer and a toe drain around the forebay embankment, to capture water and pump it  
17 back into the forebay. These design measures will greatly reduce any potential for seepage onto  
18 adjacent lands and avoid interference with agricultural drainage in the vicinity of the Intermediate  
19 Forebay. Once constructed, the operation of the forebay would be monitored to ensure seepage does  
20 not exceed performance requirements.

21 However, operation of Alternative 4 would result in local changes in shallow groundwater flow  
22 patterns adjacent to the expanded Clifton Court Forebay portion at Byron Tract, where groundwater  
23 recharge from surface water would result in groundwater level increases, similar to Alternative 1A.  
24 If existing agricultural drainage systems adjacent to the forebay are not adequate to accommodate  
25 the additional drainage requirements, operation of the forebay could interfere with agricultural  
26 drainage in the Delta.

27 **CEQA Conclusion:** As described in Chapter 3 *Description of Alternatives*, under Alternative 4, the  
28 Intermediate Forebay and the expanded Clifton Court Forebay will include a seepage cutoff wall to  
29 the impervious layer and a toe drain around the forebay embankment, to capture water and pump it  
30 back into the forebay. These design measures will greatly reduce any potential for seepage onto  
31 adjacent lands and avoid interference with agricultural drainage in the vicinity of the Intermediate  
32 Forebay. Once constructed, the operation of the forebay would be monitored to ensure seepage does  
33 not exceed performance requirements.

34 However, operation of Alternative 4 would result in local changes in shallow groundwater flow  
35 patterns adjacent to the expanded Clifton Court Forebay portion at Byron Tract, caused by  
36 groundwater recharge from surface water, and could cause significant impacts to agricultural  
37 drainage where existing systems are not adequate to accommodate the additional drainage  
38 requirements, similar to Alternative 1A. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 is anticipated  
39 to reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level in most instances, though in some instances  
40 mitigation may be infeasible due to factors such as costs that would be imprudent to bear in light of

1 the fair market value of the affected land. The impact is therefore significant and unavoidable as  
2 applied to such latter properties.

3 In addition, as described for Impact GW-2, groundwater levels are projected to increase in Suisun  
4 Marsh under Alternative 1A compared to Existing Conditions, primarily due to sea level rise and  
5 climate change conditions as simulated with the Alternative 1A CVHM-D run. These increases in  
6 groundwater levels could affect agricultural drainage in the Suisun Marsh area, but do not in and of  
7 themselves require mitigation.

#### 8 **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

9 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

#### 10 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter** 11 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or** 12 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

13 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 4 would result in effects  
14 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

#### 15 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

16 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 4 would result in effects  
17 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

### 18 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

#### 19 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 20 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of** 21 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

22 *NEPA Effects:* Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
23 under Alternative 4 vary for each of the scenarios, compared to the No Action Alternative.

24 The four operational scenarios represent a range of surface water exports to the CVP and SWP  
25 Service Areas. In general, Scenario H1 includes the highest total long-term average annual water  
26 deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas, while Scenario H4 includes the lowest total long-term  
27 average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas. These two scenarios reflect the  
28 range of effects that would result from the four potential outcomes under Alternative 4, the effects  
29 associated with H2 and H3 fall within this range.

30 For the San Joaquin and Tulare export areas, each of the four potential outcomes provides higher  
31 surface water deliveries under Alternative 4, compared to the No Action Alternative. Alternative 4  
32 Scenario H3 was simulated with CVHM, and was used to provide an example impacts analysis for an  
33 outcome that is between the highest and the lowest deliveries. The discussion below provides an  
34 impact discussion based on CVHM simulation results for Alternative 4 Scenario H3. The impacts of  
35 Scenarios H1, H2, and H4 will be similar to those under Scenario H3, but with the magnitude of the  
36 impacts proportional to the change in the quantity of CVP/SWP surface water supplies delivered to  
37 the SWP/CVP Export Service Areas under each scenario.

1 Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas under  
2 Alternative 4 Scenario H3 would be higher than under the No Action Alternative, as described in  
3 Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7. Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to project  
4 operations from the implementation of Alternative 4 are anticipated to result in a corresponding  
5 decrease in groundwater use in the Export Service Areas, as compared with the No Action  
6 Alternative, as discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

7 CVHM modeling results for groundwater under the Corcoran Clay layer show that levels would rise  
8 up to 10 feet in most areas in the western and southern portions of the Valley, but could increase by  
9 up to 250 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared with  
10 the No Action Alternative. The forecasted maximum groundwater level changes occur in August  
11 because agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month.

12 The forecasted groundwater level rises across the Export Service Areas during a typical peak  
13 groundwater level change condition in August, as compared to the No Action Alternative are shown  
14 in Figure 7-28. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from decreased agricultural  
15 pumping during the irrigation season due to an increase in surface water deliveries from the Delta  
16 under Alternative 4 Scenario H3 in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins.  
17 Indirect effects of increased groundwater levels include a reduction in pumping costs due to  
18 reduced lift requirements, a reduced potential for the inducement of inelastic subsidence, and an  
19 increase in the available yields from pumping wells within the affected area.

20 The SWP deliveries to Southern California areas under Alternative 4 Scenarios H1, H2, and H3 would  
21 be greater than those under the No Action Alternative. Implementation of Alternative 4 with these  
22 scenarios would result in an overall decrease in groundwater pumping and a corresponding  
23 increase in groundwater levels.

24 The SWP deliveries to Southern California areas under Alternative 4 Scenario H4 would be less than  
25 those under the No Action Alternative. Implementation of Alternative 4 Scenario H4 may result in  
26 additional groundwater pumping and a potential corresponding decrease in groundwater levels.  
27 This could result in adverse effects associated with groundwater levels and recharge in Southern  
28 California areas. However, opportunities for additional pumping might be limited by basin  
29 adjudications and other groundwater management programs. Additionally, as discussed in  
30 Appendix 5B, *Responses to Reduced South of Delta Water Supplies*, adverse effects might be avoided  
31 due to the existence of various other water management options that could be undertaken in  
32 response to reduced exports from the Delta. These options include wastewater recycling and reuse,  
33 increased water conservation, water transfers, construction of new local reservoirs that could retain  
34 Southern California rainfall during wet years, and desalination.

35 Even if the effect is adverse, feasible mitigation would not be available to diminish this effect due to  
36 a number of factors. First, State Water Contractors currently and traditionally have received variable  
37 water supplies under their contracts with DWR due to variations in hydrology and regulatory  
38 constraints and are accustomed to responding accordingly. Any reductions associated with this  
39 impact would be subject to these contractual limitations. Under standard state water contracts, the  
40 risk of shortfalls in exports is borne by the contractors rather than DWR. As a result of this  
41 variability, many Southern California water districts have complex water management strategies  
42 that include numerous options, as described above, to supplement SWP surface water supplies.  
43 These water districts are in the best position to determine the appropriate response to reduced  
44 imports from the Delta. Second, as noted above, it may be legally impossible to extract additional

1 groundwater in adjudicated basins without gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting  
2 for groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights. Finally, in  
3 many groundwater basins, additional groundwater pumping might exacerbate existing overdraft  
4 and subsidence conditions, even if such pumping is legally permissible because the affected basin  
5 has not been adjudicated or no other groundwater management program is in place.

6 **CEQA Conclusion:** For the San Joaquin and Tulare export areas, each of the four potential outcomes  
7 provides lower surface water deliveries under Alternative 4, compared to Existing Conditions,  
8 largely because of effects due to climate change, sea level rise, and increased water demand north of  
9 the Delta. Alternative 4 Scenario H3 was simulated with CVHM, and was used to provide an example  
10 impacts analysis for an outcome that is between the highest and the lowest deliveries. Modeling  
11 predicts that groundwater pumping under Alternative 4 Scenario H3 would be greater than under  
12 Existing Conditions, and that groundwater levels in some areas would be lower than under Existing  
13 Conditions.

14 CVHM modeling results of groundwater under the Corcoran Clay layer show that levels would  
15 decrease by up to 250 feet under WBS14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as  
16 compared with Existing Conditions. The forecasted groundwater level changes across the Export  
17 Service Areas during a typical peak groundwater level change condition in August as compared to  
18 Existing Conditions are shown in Figure 7-29. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels  
19 under Alternative 4 result from increased agricultural pumping during the irrigation season due to a  
20 decrease in surface water deliveries from the Delta to the western portion of the San Joaquin and  
21 Tulare Lake basins. On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change  
22 impacts on stream flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels of up to 50 feet. In addition,  
23 if reduced stream flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements,  
24 groundwater pumping could increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater levels.

25 As shown above in the NEPA analysis, SWP and CVP deliveries would either not change or would  
26 increase under Alternative 4 for all scenarios as compared to deliveries under conditions in 2060  
27 without Alternative 4 if sea level rise and climate change conditions are considered the same under  
28 both scenarios. For reasons discussed in Section 7.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, DWR has identified  
29 effects of action alternatives under CEQA separately from the effects of increased water demands,  
30 sea level rise, and climate change, which would occur without and independent of the BDCP. Absent  
31 these factors, the impacts of Alternative 4 for each of the four scenarios with respect to groundwater  
32 levels are considered to be less than significant.

33 Unlike the NEPA analysis where scenarios H1 and H4 bounded the range of anticipated impacts, the  
34 impacts relative to the Existing Conditions baseline are more variable. The SWP deliveries to  
35 Southern California areas under Alternative 4 Scenarios H1 and H3 would be greater than those  
36 under Existing Conditions. This would result in beneficial impacts associated with groundwater  
37 levels and recharge in Southern California areas. However, the SWP deliveries to Southern California  
38 areas under Alternative 4 Scenarios H2 and H4 would be less than those under Existing  
39 Conditions. For Scenario H2, the reduced surface water deliveries would be largely due to the effects  
40 of climate change, sea level rise, and increased water demand north of the Delta, and, as described  
41 above for the Tulare and San Joaquin areas, absent these factors, the impacts of Scenario H2 on  
42 groundwater levels would be less than significant. For Scenario H4, reduced surface water deliveries  
43 could result in significant impacts associated with groundwater levels and recharge in Southern  
44 California areas.

1 As discussed above in the NEPA conclusion, Southern California water districts may be able to avoid  
2 this impact due to various water management options. For reasons also discussed above, no feasible  
3 mitigation would be available to mitigate this impact if it is significant. Due to these uncertainties,  
4 the overall impact for Alternative 4 (Scenarios H1–H4) is considered significant and unavoidable.

### 5 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

6 **NEPA Effects:** As discussed under Impact GW-8, surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Export  
7 Service Areas in the San Joaquin Valley and Tulare Basin under all Alternative 4 scenarios (H1–H4)  
8 outcomes are expected to increase as compared to the No Action Alternative. Increased surface  
9 water deliveries could result in a decrease in groundwater use. The decreased groundwater use is  
10 not anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow in these service areas. Therefore, it is  
11 not anticipated this would result in an adverse effect on groundwater quality in these areas.

12 In contrast, under Scenario H4 there would be reduced SWP supplies in Southern California. It is  
13 unclear, however, whether such reductions would lead to increased groundwater pumping for  
14 reasons discussed in connection to Impact GW-8. If groundwater pumping is increased, there could  
15 be resulting changes in regional patterns of groundwater flow and a change in groundwater quality.  
16 Due to the uncertainty associated with these effects, this effect is considered adverse. For the same  
17 reasons discussed earlier in connection with the possibility of increased groundwater pumping in  
18 Southern California, there is no feasible mitigation available to mitigate any changes in regional  
19 groundwater quality.

20 **CEQA Conclusion:** As discussed under Impact GW-8 above, the impacts of Alternative 4 under all  
21 scenarios with respect to groundwater levels are considered to be less than significant in the CVP  
22 and SWP Export Service Areas in the San Joaquin Valley and Tulare Basin. Therefore, no significant  
23 groundwater quality impacts are anticipated in these areas during the implementation of  
24 Alternative 4 because it is not anticipated to alter regional groundwater flow patterns. Therefore,  
25 this impact is considered less than significant with respect to these areas. The same is true for  
26 Scenarios H1-H3 for the Southern California SWP Export Service Areas.

27 However, implementation of Alternative 4 Scenarios H4 could degrade groundwater quality in  
28 portions of the Southern California SWP Export Service Areas; this impact is considered significant  
29 due to the possibility of increased groundwater pumping and the resulting effects on regional  
30 groundwater flow patterns. As discussed above, there is no feasible mitigation available to address  
31 this significant impact. The impact would be considered significant and unavoidable in these areas.

32 Due to the uncertainties identified in connection with the potential response to Impact GW-8 under  
33 Scenario H4 in Southern California, the overall impact for Impact GW-9 Alternative 4 (Scenarios H1–  
34 H4) is considered significant and unavoidable.

### 35 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level–Induced Land Subsidence**

36 The potential for groundwater level–induced land subsidence under Alternative 4 would be similar  
37 to that under Alternative 1A. See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

1 **7.3.3.10 Alternative 5—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel and**  
 2 **Intake 1 (3,000 cfs; Operational Scenario C)**

3 Facilities construction under Alternative 5 would be similar to those described for Alternative 1A  
 4 with only one intake.

5 Operations under Alternative 5 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A except for a few  
 6 actions, as described in Chapter 6, *Surface Water*.

7 **Delta Region**

8 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 9 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 10 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

11 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 5 would be similar  
 12 to those under Alternative 1A. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
 13 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
 14 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
 15 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
 16 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater levels and  
 17 associated well yields would be similar. The only difference would be associated with the number of  
 18 intakes used. This alternative uses one intake instead of five used in Alternative 1A. This would  
 19 result in decreased dewatering effects and fewer wells being affected.

20 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 21 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 22 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

23 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 5 would be similar to  
 24 those under Alternative 1A. Both alternatives use the same forebay locations, which, in the absence  
 25 of design features intended to minimize seepage, would be the main locations of potential impacts  
 26 on groundwater levels.

27 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 28 **Conveyance Facilities**

29 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 5  
 30 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only one intake  
 31 would be constructed.

32 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 33 **Drainage in the Delta**

34 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 5 would be similar  
 35 to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only one intake would be  
 36 constructed.

1 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
2 **Delta**

3 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 5 would be similar to  
4 those under Alternative 1A.

5 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
6 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
7 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

8 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 5 would result in effects  
9 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

10 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

11 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 5 would result in effects  
12 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

13 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

14 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
15 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
16 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

17 **NEPA Effects:** Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
18 under Alternative 5 would be higher than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter  
19 5, *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7. Increases in surface water deliveries attributable to project  
20 operations from the implementation of Alternative 5 are anticipated to result in a corresponding  
21 decrease in groundwater use in the Export Service Areas, as compared with the No Action  
22 Alternative as discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

23 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would rise beneath the Corcoran Clay of up to  
24 10 feet in most areas in the western and southern portions of the valley, but could increase by up to  
25 250 feet under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare  
26 Basin).

27 The forecasted maximum groundwater level declines across the Export Service Areas during a  
28 typical peak groundwater level change condition in August, as compared with the No Action  
29 Alternative, are shown in Figure 7-30.

30 The SWP deliveries to Southern California areas under Alternative 5 would be higher than those  
31 under the No Action Alternative. Therefore, implementation of Alternative 5 would result in an  
32 overall decrease in groundwater pumping and a corresponding increase in groundwater levels.  
33 Therefore, adverse effects on groundwater levels are not expected to occur due to the  
34 implementation of Alternative 5 in these areas.

35 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
36 Service Areas under Alternative 5 would be less than under Existing Conditions in the San Joaquin  
37 and Tulare export service areas, largely because of effects due to climate change, sea level rise, and  
38 increased water demand north of the Delta. As a result, modeling predicts that groundwater



1 pumping under Alternative 5 would be greater than under Existing Conditions, and that  
2 groundwater levels in some areas would be lower than under Existing Conditions.

3 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would decrease by up to 250 feet beneath the  
4 Corcoran Clay under WBS14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins) as compared with  
5 Existing Conditions. The forecasted groundwater level changes across the Export Service Areas  
6 during a typical peak groundwater level change condition in August as compared to Existing  
7 Conditions are shown in Figure 7-31. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from  
8 increased agricultural pumping during the irrigation season due to a decrease in surface water  
9 deliveries from the Delta under Alternative 5 in the western portion of the San Joaquin and Tulare  
10 Lake basins. On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change impacts  
11 on stream flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels of up to 50 feet. In addition, if  
12 reduced stream flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements,  
13 groundwater pumping could increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater levels.

14 The SWP deliveries to Southern California areas under Alternative 5 would be less than those under  
15 Existing Conditions, which could result in additional groundwater pumping and a corresponding  
16 decrease in groundwater levels in some areas.

17 As shown above in the NEPA analysis, SWP and CVP deliveries would either not change or would  
18 increase under Alternative 5 as compared to deliveries under conditions in 2060 without  
19 Alternative 5 if sea level rise and climate change conditions are considered the same for both  
20 scenarios. For reasons discussed in Section 7.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, DWR has identified effects of  
21 action alternatives under CEQA separately from the effects of increased water demands, sea level  
22 rise, and climate change, which would occur without and independent of the BDCP. Absent these  
23 factors, the impacts of Alternative 5 with respect to groundwater levels are considered to be less  
24 than significant.

### 25 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

26 **NEPA Effects:** As discussed under impact GW-8 above, surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
27 Export Service Areas are expected to increase under this alternative as compared to the No Action  
28 Alternative, which is anticipated to result in a decrease in groundwater use. The decreased  
29 groundwater use is not anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow or groundwater  
30 quality in the Export Service Areas. Therefore, it is not anticipated this would result in an adverse  
31 effect on groundwater quality in the Export Service Areas.

32 **CEQA Conclusion:** As discussed under impact GW-8 above, the impacts of Alternative 5 with respect  
33 to groundwater levels are considered to be less than significant. Therefore, no significant  
34 groundwater quality impacts are anticipated during the implementation of Alternative 5 because it  
35 is not anticipated to alter regional patterns of groundwater flow in the Export Service Areas.  
36 Therefore, this impact is considered less than significant. No mitigation is required.

### 37 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

38 The potential for groundwater level-induced land subsidence under Alternative 5 would be similar  
39 to that under Alternatives 1A and 6A. See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

1 **7.3.3.11 Alternative 6A—Isolated Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel and**  
 2 **Intakes 1–5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario D)**

3 Facilities construction under Alternative 6A would be similar to those described for Alternative 1A.  
 4 The different operational scenario under Alternative 6A would be reflected in changes in  
 5 groundwater conditions in the Export Service Areas.

6 **Delta Region**

7 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 8 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 9 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

10 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 6A would be  
 11 identical to those under Alternative 1A.

12 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 13 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 14 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

15 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 6A would be  
 16 identical to those under Alternative 1A.

17 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 18 **Conveyance Facilities**

19 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; the construction activities would be identical to those under  
 20 Alternative 1A.

21 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 22 **Drainage in the Delta**

23 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 6A would be  
 24 identical to those under Alternative 1A.

25 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 26 **Delta**

27 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 6A would be  
 28 identical to those under Alternative 1A.

29 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 30 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 31 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

32 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6A would result in effects  
 33 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

## 1 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

2 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6A would result in effects  
3 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

## 4 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

### 5 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 6 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of** 7 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

8 **NEPA Effects:** Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
9 under Alternative 6A would be less than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter 5,  
10 *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7.

11 Decreases in surface water deliveries attributable to project operations from the implementation of  
12 Alternative 6A are anticipated to result in a corresponding increase in groundwater use in the  
13 Export Service Areas, as compared with the No Action Alternative as discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

14 CVHM modeling results show that Alternative 6A is forecasted to result in groundwater level  
15 declines beneath the Corcoran Clay of up to 25 feet in most areas but could exceed 200 feet under  
16 WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare Basin). The  
17 maximum groundwater level changes are forecasted to typically occur in August because  
18 agricultural groundwater pumping is typically highest in this month.

19 The forecasted groundwater level decreases across the San Joaquin Valley and Tulare Basins during  
20 a typical peak groundwater level change condition in August, as compared with the No Action  
21 Alternative, are shown in Figure 7-32. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from  
22 increased agricultural pumping during the irrigation season because of a decrease in surface water  
23 deliveries from the Delta under Alternative 6A.

24 Overall, the CVP and SWP deliveries to agricultural areas in the San Joaquin Valley and Tulare  
25 Service Areas under this alternative would be less than for the No Action Alternative. The  
26 sustainable yield of some wells might be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not  
27 able to support the existing or planned land uses for which permits have been granted. The increase  
28 in groundwater pumping would cause an adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well  
29 yields.

30 Alternative 6A is also forecasted to decrease the surface water supplies from the Delta to Export  
31 Service Areas outside of the Central Valley. If less surface water is available for municipal, industrial,  
32 and agricultural users, utilization of groundwater resources could be increased (see Chapter 5,  
33 *Water Supply*). However, in the Central Coast and Southern California, overdrafted basins have, for  
34 the most part, been adjudicated to control the amount of pumping, thus reducing the amount of  
35 groundwater resource availability.

36 Many groundwater basins in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California rely  
37 on SWP/CVP surface water to recharge groundwater basins (as described in Section 7.1.1.4).  
38 Therefore, adverse effects on groundwater supplies, groundwater recharge, and local groundwater  
39 table levels are expected to result from the implementation of Alternative 6A in these Export Service  
40 Areas.

1 Feasible mitigation would not be available to diminish this effect due to a number of factors. First,  
2 State and federal Water Contractors currently and traditionally have received variable water  
3 supplies under their contracts with DWR and Reclamation due to variations in hydrology and  
4 regulatory constraints and are accustomed to responding accordingly. Any reductions associated  
5 with this impact would be subject to these contractual limitations. Under standard state and federal  
6 water contracts, the risk of shortfalls in exports is borne by the contractors rather than DWR or  
7 Reclamation. As a result of this variability, many of the water contractors in water districts have  
8 complex water management strategies that include numerous options to supplement CVP and SWP  
9 surface water supplies. As discussed in Appendix 5B, *Responses to Reduced South of Delta Water*  
10 *Supplies*, adverse effects might be avoided due to the existence of various other water management  
11 options that could be undertaken in response to reduced exports from the Delta. In urban areas,  
12 these options include wastewater recycling and reuse, increased water conservation, water  
13 transfers, construction of new local reservoirs that could retain rainfall during wet years, and  
14 desalination in coastal areas. In agricultural areas, options for responding to reduced exports  
15 include changes in cropping patterns, improvements in irrigation efficiency, water transfers, and  
16 development of new local supplies. In both rural and urban areas, the affected water districts or  
17 individual water users are in the best position to determine the appropriate response to reduced  
18 deliveries from the Delta. Second, in adjudicated groundwater basins, it may be legally impossible to  
19 extract additional groundwater without gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting for  
20 groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights. Finally, in  
21 many groundwater basins in the Central Coast and Central Valley, additional groundwater pumping  
22 might exacerbate existing overdraft and subsidence conditions, even if such pumping is legally  
23 permissible because the affected basin has not been adjudicated or no other groundwater  
24 management program is in place.

25 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
26 Service Areas under Alternative 6A would be less than under Existing Conditions in the San Joaquin  
27 and Tulare export service areas. As a result, modeling predicts that groundwater pumping under  
28 Alternative 5 would be greater than under Existing Conditions, and that groundwater levels in some  
29 areas would be lower than under Existing Conditions.

30 CVHM modeling results show that Alternative 6A would result in groundwater level declines  
31 beneath the Corcoran Clay (Central Valley) of up to 25 feet in most areas; declines could exceed 200  
32 feet in the Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare Lake Basin (Figure 7-  
33 33). On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change effects on stream  
34 flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels by as much as 25 feet. In addition, if reduced  
35 stream flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements, groundwater  
36 pumping might increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater level. However, effects due to  
37 climate change would occur independently of the BDCP. The anticipated effects of climate change  
38 are provided for informational purposes only, but do not lead to mitigation measures.

39 Decreased groundwater levels associated with increased overall groundwater use for Alternative 6A  
40 could result in significant impacts in most of the Export Service Areas and significantly impact the  
41 yield of domestic and municipal wells, such that they are not able to support the existing or planned  
42 land uses for which permits have been granted. As discussed above in the NEPA conclusion there is  
43 no feasible mitigation available to address this impact. Therefore, the impact would be considered  
44 significant and unavoidable.

1       **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

2       ***NEPA Effects:*** As discussed under Impact GW-8, the increase in groundwater pumping that could  
 3 occur in portions of the Export Service Areas in response to reduced SWP/CVP water supply  
 4 availability could alter regional patterns of groundwater flow and induce the migration of poor-  
 5 quality groundwater into areas of good-quality groundwater, especially in the coastal areas of  
 6 central Coast and southern California, where seawater intrusion has occurred in the past. For the  
 7 same reasons discussed earlier, there is no feasible mitigation available to mitigate any changes in  
 8 regional groundwater quality. This effect is considered adverse.

9       ***CEQA Conclusion:*** Alternative 6A could induce the degradation of groundwater quality in some  
 10 areas due to the possibility of increased groundwater pumping and the resulting effects on regional  
 11 groundwater flow patterns. As discussed above, there is no feasible mitigation available to address  
 12 this significant impact. The impact would be considered significant and unavoidable in these areas.

13       **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

14       See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

15       **7.3.3.12           Alternative 6B—Isolated Conveyance with East Alignment and**  
 16                           **Intakes 1–5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario D)**

17       Facilities construction under Alternative 6B would be similar to that described for Alternative 1B.  
 18       The different operational scenario under Alternative 6B would be reflected in changes in  
 19       groundwater conditions in the Export Service Areas.

20       **Delta Region**

21       **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 22       **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 23       **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

24       See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 6B would be  
 25       identical to those under Alternative 1B.

26       **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 27       **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 28       **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

29       See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 6B would be  
 30       identical to those under Alternative 1B.

31       **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 32       **Conveyance Facilities**

33       See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 6B would be  
 34       identical to those under Alternative 1B.

1       **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 2       **Drainage in the Delta**

3       See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 6B would be  
 4       identical to those under Alternative 1B.

5       **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 6       **Delta**

7       See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1B; construction activities under Alternative 6B would be  
 8       identical to those under Alternative 1B.

9       **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 10       **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 11       **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

12       See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6B would result in effects  
 13       similar to those under Alternative 1A.

14       **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

15       See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6B would result in effects  
 16       similar to those under Alternative 1A.

17       **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

18       **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 19       **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 20       **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

21       See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6B would be identical  
 22       to those under Alternative 6A.

23       **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

24       See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6B would be identical  
 25       to those under Alternative 6A.

26       **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

27       See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6B would be identical  
 28       to those under Alternative 6A.

29       **7.3.3.13                   Alternative 6C—Isolated Conveyance with West Alignment and**  
 30       **Intakes W1–W5 (15,000 cfs; Operational Scenario D)**

31       Facilities construction under Alternative 6C would be similar to that described for Alternative 1C.  
 32       The different operational scenario under Alternative 6C would be reflected in changes in  
 33       groundwater conditions in the Export Service Areas.

1 **Delta Region**

2 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 4 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 6C would be  
 6 identical to those under Alternative 1C.

7 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 8 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 9 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

10 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 6C would be  
 11 identical to those under Alternative 1C.

12 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 13 **Conveyance Facilities**

14 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 6C would be  
 15 identical to those under Alternative 1C.

16 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 17 **Drainage in the Delta**

18 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 6C would be  
 19 identical to those under Alternative 1C.

20 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 21 **Delta**

22 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1C; construction activities under Alternative 6C would be  
 23 identical to those under Alternative 1C.

24 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 25 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 26 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

27 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6C would result in effects  
 28 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

29 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

30 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 6C would result in effects  
 31 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

1 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

2 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 4 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6C would be identical  
 6 to those under Alternative 6A.

7 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

8 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6C would be identical  
 9 to those under Alternative 6A.

10 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

11 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 6A; project operations under Alternative 6C would be identical  
 12 to those under Alternative 6A.

13 **7.3.3.14 Alternative 7—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel, Intakes 2,**  
 14 **3, and 5, and Enhanced Aquatic Conservation (9,000 cfs;**  
 15 **Operational Scenario E)**

16 Facilities construction under Alternative 7 would be similar to those described for Alternative 1A  
 17 with only three intakes.

18 Operations under Alternative 7 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A except for the  
 19 actions described in Chapter 6, *Surface Water*.

20 **Delta Region**

21 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 22 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 23 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

24 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 7 would be similar  
 25 to those under Alternative 1A. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
 26 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
 27 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
 28 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
 29 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater levels and  
 30 associated well yields would be similar. The only difference would be associated with the number of  
 31 intakes used. This alternative would use intakes instead of five used in Alternative 1A. This would  
 32 result in decreased dewatering impacts and fewer wells being affected.

33 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 34 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity**  
 35 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

36 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 7 would be similar to  
 37 those under Alternative 1A. Both alternatives use the same forebay locations, which, in the absence



1 of design features intended to minimize seepage, would be the main locations of potential effects to  
2 groundwater levels.

3 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
4 **Conveyance Facilities**

5 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 7  
6 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, since only three intakes  
7 would be constructed.

8 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
9 **Drainage in the Delta**

10 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 7 would be similar  
11 to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only three intakes would be  
12 constructed.

13 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
14 **Delta**

15 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 7 would be similar to  
16 those under Alternative 1A.

17 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
18 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
19 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

20 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 7 would result in effects  
21 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

22 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2-CM22**

23 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2-CM22 under Alternative 7 would result in effects  
24 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

25 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

26 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
27 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
28 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

29 SWP/CVP deliveries to the Export Service Areas under Alternative 7 would be almost identical to  
30 those under Alternative 6A (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7). Therefore, effects on  
31 groundwater levels under Alternative 7 are anticipated to be in the same range as those under  
32 Alternative 6A.

33 See Impact GW-8 under Alternative 6A.

34 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

35 See Impact GW-9 under Alternative 6A.

## 1 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

2 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

### 3 **7.3.3.15 Alternative 8—Dual Conveyance with Pipeline/Tunnel, Intakes 2,** 4 **3, and 5, and Increased Delta Outflow (9,000 cfs; Operational** 5 **Scenario F)**

6 Facilities construction under Alternative 8 would be similar to that described for Alternative 1A  
7 with only three intakes.

8 Operations under Alternative 8 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A except for the  
9 actions described in Chapter 6, *Surface Water*.

## 10 **Delta Region**

### 11 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 12 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 13 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

14 See Impact GW-1 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 8 would be similar  
15 to those under Alternative 1A. The impacts on groundwater levels resulting from dewatering  
16 activities are dependent on the local hydrogeology and the depth and duration of dewatering  
17 required. Because all of the pump stations associated with the intakes are located in areas of similar  
18 geology and hydrogeology, and the dewatering configurations are identical for each of the facilities,  
19 it would be expected that the impacts of construction activities on local groundwater levels and  
20 associated well yields would be similar. The only difference would be associated with the number of  
21 intakes used. This alternative would use three intakes instead of five used in Alternative 1A. This  
22 would result in decreased dewatering effects and fewer wells being affected.

### 23 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 24 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 25 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

26 See Impact GW-2 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 8 would be similar to  
27 those under Alternative 1A. Both alternatives would use the same forebay locations, which, in the  
28 absence of design features intended to minimize seepage, would be the main locations of potential  
29 effects to groundwater levels.

### 30 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of** 31 **Conveyance Facilities**

32 See Impact GW-3 under Alternative 1A; construction and operations activities under Alternative 8  
33 would be similar to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only three  
34 intakes would be constructed.

1 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 2 **Drainage in the Delta**

3 See Impact GW-4 under Alternative 1A; construction activities under Alternative 8 would be similar  
 4 to those under Alternative 1A, but to a lesser magnitude, because only three intakes would be  
 5 constructed.

6 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 7 **Delta**

8 See Impact GW-5 under Alternative 1A; operations activities under Alternative 8 would be similar to  
 9 those under Alternative 1A.

10 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 11 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 12 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

13 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 8 would result in effects  
 14 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

15 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

16 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 8 would result in effects  
 17 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

18 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

19 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 20 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 21 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

22 *NEPA Effects:* Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas  
 23 under Alternative 8 would be less than under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter 5,  
 24 *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7. Decreases in surface water deliveries attributable to project operations  
 25 from the implementation of Alternative 8 are anticipated to result in a corresponding increase in  
 26 groundwater use in the Export Service Areas, as compared with the No Action Alternative as  
 27 discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

28 CVHM modeling results show that Alternative 8 is forecasted to result in groundwater level declines  
 29 beneath the Corcoran Clay of up to 25 feet in most areas but could exceed 250 feet under WBS 14  
 30 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare Basin). The maximum  
 31 groundwater level changes are forecasted to occur in August because agricultural groundwater  
 32 pumping is typically highest in this month.

33 The forecasted groundwater level decreases across the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins during a  
 34 typical peak groundwater level change condition in August, as compared with the No Action  
 35 Alternative, are shown in Figure 7-34. These forecasted changes in groundwater levels result from  
 36 increased agricultural pumping during the irrigation season because of a decrease in surface water  
 37 deliveries from the Delta under Alternative 8.

1 Overall, the CVP and SWP deliveries to agricultural areas in the San Joaquin and Tulare Service  
2 Areas under this alternative would be less than for the No Action Alternative. The sustainable yield  
3 of some wells might be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not able to support the  
4 existing or planned land uses for which permits have been granted. The increase in groundwater  
5 pumping would cause an adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well yields.

6 Alternative 8 is also forecasted to decrease the surface water supplies from the Delta to Export  
7 Service Areas outside of the Central Valley. If less surface water is available for municipal, industrial,  
8 and agricultural users, utilization of groundwater resources could increase (see Chapter 5, *Water*  
9 *Supply*). However, in the Central Coast and Southern California, overdrafted basins have, for the  
10 most part, been adjudicated to control the amount of pumping, thus reducing the amount of  
11 groundwater resource availability.

12 Many groundwater basins in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California rely  
13 on SWP/CVP surface water to recharge groundwater basins (as described in Section 7.1.1.4).  
14 Therefore, adverse effects on groundwater supplies, groundwater recharge, and local groundwater  
15 table levels are expected to result from the implementation of Alternative 8 in these Export Service  
16 Areas.

17 Feasible mitigation would not be available to diminish this effect due to a number of factors. First,  
18 State and federal Water Contractors currently and traditionally have received variable water  
19 supplies under their contracts with DWR and Reclamation due to variations in hydrology and  
20 regulatory constraints and are accustomed to responding accordingly. Any reductions associated  
21 with this impact would be subject to these contractual limitations. Under standard state and federal  
22 water contracts, the risk of shortfalls in exports is borne by the contractors rather than DWR or  
23 Reclamation. As a result of this variability, many of the water contractors in water districts have  
24 complex water management strategies that include numerous options to supplement CVP and SWP  
25 surface water supplies. As discussed in Appendix 5B, *Responses to Reduced South of Delta Water*  
26 *Supplies*, adverse effects might be avoided due to the existence of various other water management  
27 options that could be undertaken in response to reduced exports from the Delta. In urban areas,  
28 these options include wastewater recycling and reuse, increased water conservation, water  
29 transfers, construction of new local reservoirs that could retain rainfall during wet years, and  
30 desalination in coastal areas. In agricultural areas, options for responding to reduced exports  
31 include changes in cropping patterns, improvements in irrigation efficiency, water transfers, and  
32 development of new local supplies. In both rural and urban areas, the affected water districts or  
33 individual water users are in the best position to determine the appropriate response to reduced  
34 deliveries from the Delta. Second, in adjudicated groundwater basins, it may be legally impossible to  
35 extract additional groundwater without gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting for  
36 groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights. Finally, in  
37 many groundwater basins in the Central Coast and Central Valley, additional groundwater pumping  
38 might exacerbate existing overdraft and subsidence conditions, even if such pumping is legally  
39 permissible because the affected basin has not been adjudicated or no other groundwater  
40 management program is in place.

41 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
42 Service Areas under Alternative 8 would be less than under Existing Conditions in the San Joaquin  
43 and Tulare export service areas. As a result, modeling predicts that groundwater pumping under  
44 Alternative 8 would be greater than under Existing Conditions, and that groundwater levels in some  
45 areas would be lower than under Existing Conditions.

1 CVHM modeling results show that Alternative 8 would result in groundwater level declines beneath  
 2 the Corcoran Clay (Central Valley) of up to 25 feet in most areas; declines could exceed 250 feet in  
 3 the Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins of the western Tulare Lake Basin (Figure 7-35).  
 4 On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and Tulare Lake basins, climate change effects on stream  
 5 flows could result in a decline in groundwater levels by as much as 50 feet. In addition, if reduced  
 6 stream flows are not adequate to meet the surface water diversion requirements, groundwater  
 7 pumping might increase, resulting in a further decline in groundwater level. However, effects due to  
 8 climate change would occur independently of the BDCP. The anticipated effects of climate change  
 9 are provided for informational purposes only, but do not lead to mitigation measures.

10 Decreased groundwater levels associated with increased overall groundwater use under Alternative  
 11 8 could result in significant impacts in most of the Export Service Areas and significantly impact the  
 12 yield of domestic, municipal and agricultural wells, such that they are not able to support the  
 13 existing or planned land uses for which permits have been granted. As discussed above in the NEPA  
 14 conclusion there is no feasible mitigation available to address this impact. Therefore, the impact  
 15 would be considered significant and unavoidable.

#### 16 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

17 **NEPA Effects:** As discussed under Impact GW-8, the increase in groundwater pumping that could  
 18 occur in portions of the Export Service Areas in response to reduced SWP/CVP water supply  
 19 availability could alter regional patterns of groundwater flow and induce the migration of poor-  
 20 quality groundwater into areas of good-quality groundwater, especially in the coastal areas of  
 21 central Coast and southern California, where seawater intrusion has occurred in the past. For the  
 22 same reasons discussed earlier, there is no feasible mitigation available to mitigate any changes in  
 23 regional groundwater quality. This effect is considered adverse.

24 **CEQA Conclusion:** Alternative 8 could induce the degradation of groundwater quality in some areas  
 25 due to the possibility of increased groundwater pumping and the resulting effects on regional  
 26 groundwater flow patterns. As discussed above, there is no feasible mitigation available to address  
 27 this significant impact. The impact would be considered significant and unavoidable in these areas.

#### 28 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

29 See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

### 30 **7.3.3.16 Alternative 9—Through Delta/Separate Corridors (15,000 cfs; 31 Operational Scenario G)**

32 Facilities constructed under Alternative 9 would include two fish-screened intakes along the  
 33 Sacramento River near Walnut Grove, 14 operable barriers, two pumping plants and other  
 34 associated facilities, two culvert siphons, three alignment segments, new levees, and new channel  
 35 connections. Some existing channels would also be enlarged under this alternative. Nearby areas  
 36 would be altered as work or staging areas or used for the deposition of spoils.

37 Alternative 9 does not include north Delta intakes. Instead, water would continue to flow by gravity  
 38 from the Sacramento River into two existing channels, Delta Cross Channel and Georgiana Slough.  
 39 Alternative 9 would operate in a manner more similar to the No Action Alternative with operational  
 40 criteria related to minimizing reverse flows in Old and Middle Rivers applying only to Middle River  
 41 and not including San Joaquin River export/inflow ratio criteria.

## 1 **Delta Region**

### 2 **Impact GW-1: During Construction, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 3 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 4 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

5 *NEPA Effects:* Construction activities would take place primarily within the stream channels and in  
6 the shallow subsurface. The construction of on-bank diversions on Georgiana Slough and the Delta  
7 Cross-Channel, and the addition of channel sections, would likely require groundwater dewatering  
8 and would temporarily and locally affect groundwater levels as a result. The construction of a  
9 pumping plant on the San Joaquin River at the Head of Old River and a pumping plant on Middle  
10 River upstream of Victoria Canal would also require potentially substantial dewatering activities.  
11 During the dewatering period and for a short time thereafter, localized groundwater level  
12 drawdown is anticipated. While detailed dewatering activities and effects are not available, the  
13 effect on local shallow groundwater levels and nearby shallow well yields would be considered  
14 adverse. Mitigation Measure GW-1 is available to address this effect.

15 *CEQA Conclusion:* Construction activities related to temporary dewatering and associated reduced  
16 groundwater levels have the potential to temporarily affect the productivity of existing nearby  
17 water supply wells. This impact is considered significant. Implementation of Mitigation Measure  
18 GW-1 would reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level.

#### 19 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction** 20 **Dewatering**

21 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

### 22 **Impact GW-2: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with** 23 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity** 24 **of Preexisting Nearby Wells**

25 *NEPA Effects:* Alternative 9 is not anticipated to cause substantial effects on groundwater levels and  
26 recharge in the Delta Region because the primary changes to the existing system would consist of re-  
27 routing surface water through various existing canals and streams through operable gates. New,  
28 small canal sections and channel connections would be operated with this alternative, but  
29 groundwater effects would not be substantial. It is not anticipated that Alternative 9 would create  
30 adverse effects on domestic and municipal well yields. The operation of the additional  
31 infrastructure, such as small canal sections and operable barriers in streams is not anticipated to  
32 cause adverse effects on groundwater well yields.

33 *CEQA Conclusion:* Under Alternative 9, operation of the additional infrastructure, such as small  
34 canal sections and operable barriers in streams, is not anticipated to deplete groundwater supplies  
35 or interfere with groundwater recharge, alter local groundwater levels, or reduce the production  
36 capacity of preexisting nearby wells. This impact is considered less than significant. No mitigation is  
37 required.

1 **Impact GW-3: Degrade Groundwater Quality during Construction and Operation of**  
 2 **Conveyance Facilities**

3 **NEPA Effects:** Groundwater flow patterns are not expected to change under Alternative 9  
 4 construction and implementation. Therefore, there is no potential for poor-quality groundwater to  
 5 migrate under this alternative. There would be no change to groundwater quality due to the  
 6 construction and operation of Alternative 9, and no adverse effect.

7 **CEQA Conclusion:** Under Alternative 9, construction and operation of the additional infrastructure,  
 8 such as small canal sections and operable barriers in streams, is not anticipated to degrade  
 9 groundwater quality. This impact is considered less than significant. No mitigation is required.

10 **Impact GW-4: During Construction of Conveyance Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural**  
 11 **Drainage in the Delta**

12 **NEPA Effects:** Construction activities will take place primarily within the stream channels and in the  
 13 shallow subsurface, so no substantial dewatering activities are anticipated and there should be no  
 14 substantial effects on groundwater flow and agricultural drainage in the main Delta areas. The  
 15 construction of on-bank diversions on Georgiana Slough and the Delta Cross Channel, and the  
 16 addition of channel sections, will likely require groundwater dewatering and thus will temporarily  
 17 and locally affect groundwater levels. The construction of a pumping plant on the San Joaquin River  
 18 at the Head of Old River and a pumping plant on Middle River upstream of Victoria Canal will also  
 19 require potentially substantial dewatering activities. During the dewatering period and for a short  
 20 time thereafter, localized groundwater flow and agricultural drainage disturbances are anticipated.  
 21 The effect on agricultural drainage during construction is considered to be adverse. Mitigation  
 22 Measure GW-5 is available to address this effect.

23 **CEQA Conclusion:** Under Alternative 9, construction activities related to temporary dewatering and  
 24 associated changes in groundwater flow patterns have the potential to affect agricultural drainage  
 25 nearby. This impact is considered significant. Implementation of Mitigation Measure GW-5 would  
 26 reduce this impact to a less-than-significant level.

27 **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

28 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

29 **Impact GW-5: During Operations of New Facilities, Interfere with Agricultural Drainage in the**  
 30 **Delta**

31 **NEPA Effects:** Operation of facilities under Alternative 9 is not anticipated to cause adverse effects  
 32 on groundwater flow and agricultural drainage in the Delta Region. The new, small canal sections  
 33 and channel connections could result in localized effects on groundwater flow and agricultural  
 34 drainage. However, no regional effects are anticipated to occur. No interference with agricultural  
 35 drainage is anticipated.

36 **CEQA Conclusion:** Alternative 9 is not anticipated to cause significant impacts on groundwater flow  
 37 and agricultural drainage in the Delta Region. The new, small canal sections and channel  
 38 connections could result in very localized impacts to groundwater flow and agricultural drainage.  
 39 However, no regional impacts are anticipated to occur. This impact is considered less than  
 40 significant. No mitigation is required.

1 **Impact GW-6: Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with Groundwater Recharge, Alter**  
 2 **Local Groundwater Levels, Reduce the Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or**  
 3 **Interfere with Agricultural Drainage as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

4 See Impact GW-6 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 9 would result in effects  
 5 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

6 **Impact GW-7: Degrade Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing CM2–CM22**

7 See Impact GW-7 under Alternative 1A; CM2–CM22 under Alternative 9 would result in effects  
 8 similar to those under Alternative 1A.

9 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

10 **Impact GW-8: During Operations, Deplete Groundwater Supplies or Interfere with**  
 11 **Groundwater Recharge, Alter Groundwater Levels, or Reduce the Production Capacity of**  
 12 **Preexisting Nearby Wells**

13 ***NEPA Effects:***

14 Total long-term average annual water deliveries to the CVP and SWP Service Areas under  
 15 Alternative 9 would be similar to those under the No Action Alternative, as described in Chapter 5,  
 16 *Water Supply*, and Table 7-7. Periodic decreases in surface water deliveries attributable to project  
 17 operations from the implementation of Alternative 9 are anticipated to result in a corresponding  
 18 increase in groundwater use in the Export Service Areas, as compared with the No Action  
 19 Alternative as discussed in Section 7.3.3.2.

20 CVHM modeling results show that groundwater levels would decrease by up to 100 feet beneath the  
 21 Corcoran Clay under WBS 14 (i.e., Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley basins). The forecasted  
 22 maximum groundwater level changes occur in dry years in August because agricultural  
 23 groundwater pumping is typically highest during this month.

24 The forecasted groundwater level declines across the Export Service Areas during a typical peak  
 25 groundwater level change condition in August, as compared with the No Action Alternative, are  
 26 shown in Figure 7-36.

27 Overall, the CVP and SWP deliveries to agricultural areas in the San Joaquin and Tulare Service  
 28 Areas under this alternative would be less than for the No Action Alternative. The sustainable yield  
 29 of some wells might be affected by the lower water levels such that they are not able to support the  
 30 existing or planned land uses for which permits have been granted. The increase in groundwater  
 31 pumping would cause an adverse effect on groundwater levels and associated well yields. Under  
 32 Alternative 9, SWP deliveries to Southern California areas would be less than those under the No  
 33 Action Alternative. Implementation of Alternative 9 could result in an overall increase in  
 34 groundwater pumping and a corresponding decrease in groundwater levels; therefore creating an  
 35 adverse impact on groundwater resources. However, in the Central Coast and Southern California,  
 36 overdrafted basins have, for the most part, been adjudicated to control the amount of pumping, thus  
 37 reducing the amount of groundwater resource availability.

38 Feasible mitigation would not be available to diminish this effect due to a number of factors. First,  
 39 State and federal Water Contractors currently and traditionally have received variable water  
 40 supplies under their contracts with DWR and Reclamation due to variations in hydrology and



1 regulatory constraints and are accustomed to responding accordingly. Any reductions associated  
2 with this impact would be subject to these contractual limitations. Under standard state and federal  
3 water contracts, the risk of shortfalls in exports is borne by the contractors rather than DWR or  
4 Reclamation. As a result of this variability, many of the water contractors in water districts have  
5 complex water management strategies that include numerous options to supplement CVP and SWP  
6 surface water supplies. As discussed in Appendix 5B, *Responses to Reduced South of Delta Water*  
7 *Supplies*, adverse effects might be avoided due to the existence of various other water management  
8 options that could be undertaken in response to reduced exports from the Delta. In urban areas,  
9 these options include wastewater recycling and reuse, increased water conservation, water  
10 transfers, construction of new local reservoirs that could retain rainfall during wet years, and  
11 desalination in coastal areas. In agricultural areas, options for responding to reduced exports  
12 include changes in cropping patterns, improvements in irrigation efficiency, water transfers, and  
13 development of new local supplies. In both rural and urban areas, the affected water districts or  
14 individual water users are in the best position to determine the appropriate response to reduced  
15 deliveries from the Delta. Second, in adjudicated groundwater basins, it may be legally impossible to  
16 extract additional groundwater without gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting for  
17 groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights. Finally, in  
18 many groundwater basins in the Central Coast and Central Valley, additional groundwater pumping  
19 might exacerbate existing overdraft and subsidence conditions, even if such pumping is legally  
20 permissible because the affected basin has not been adjudicated or no other groundwater  
21 management program is in place.

22 **CEQA Conclusion:** Total long-term average annual surface water deliveries to the CVP and SWP  
23 Service Areas under Alternative 9 would be less than under Existing Conditions in the San Joaquin  
24 and Tulare export service areas. As a result, modeling predicts that groundwater pumping under  
25 Alternative 9 would be greater than under Existing Conditions, and that groundwater levels in some  
26 areas would be lower than under Existing Conditions. CVHM modeling results show that Alternative  
27 9 would result in groundwater level declines beneath the Corcoran Clay (Central Valley) of up to 25  
28 feet in most areas; declines could exceed 250 feet in the Westside and Northern Pleasant Valley  
29 basins of the western Tulare Lake Basin (Figure 7-37). On the eastern side of the San Joaquin and  
30 Tulare Lake basins, climate change effects on stream flows could result in a decline in groundwater  
31 levels by as much as 50 feet. In addition, if reduced stream flows are not adequate to meet the  
32 surface water diversion requirements, groundwater pumping might increase, resulting in a further  
33 decline in groundwater level. However, effects due to climate change would occur independently of  
34 the BDCP. The anticipated effects of climate change are provided for informational purposes only,  
35 but do not lead to mitigation measures.

36 Decreased groundwater levels associated with increased overall groundwater use under Alternative  
37 9 could result in significant impacts in most of the Export Service Areas and significantly impact the  
38 yield of domestic, municipal and agricultural wells, such that they are not able to support the  
39 existing or planned land uses for which permits have been granted. As discussed above in the NEPA  
40 conclusion there is no feasible mitigation available to address this impact. Therefore, the impact  
41 would be considered significant and unavoidable.

#### 42 **Impact GW-9: Degrade Groundwater Quality**

43 NEPA Effects: As discussed under Impact GW-8, the increase in groundwater pumping that could  
44 occur in portions of the Export Service Areas in response to reduced CVP water supply availability  
45 could alter regional patterns of groundwater flow and induce the migration of poor-quality

1 groundwater into areas of good-quality groundwater, especially in the coastal areas of central Coast  
 2 and southern California, where seawater intrusion has occurred in the past. For the same reasons  
 3 discussed earlier, there is no feasible mitigation available to mitigate any changes in regional  
 4 groundwater quality. This effect is considered adverse.

5 **CEQA Conclusion:** Implementation of Alternative 9 could induce the degradation of groundwater  
 6 quality in portions of the Export Service Areas due to the possibility of increased groundwater  
 7 pumping and the resulting effects on regional groundwater flow patterns. As discussed above, there  
 8 is no feasible mitigation available to address this significant impact. The impact would be considered  
 9 significant and unavoidable in these areas.

#### 10 **Impact GW-10: Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

11 The potential for groundwater level-induced land subsidence under Alternative 9 would be similar  
 12 to that under Alternatives 1A and 6A. See Impact GW-10 under Alternative 1A.

### 13 **7.3.4 Cumulative Analysis**

14 Cumulative effects result from incremental impacts of a proposed action when added with other  
 15 past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. This section identifies the potential for  
 16 past, present and reasonably foreseeable future programs, projects, and policies to cause adverse  
 17 cumulative impacts on groundwater resources in the Delta Region and the Export Service Areas  
 18 south of the Delta.

19 When the effects of any of the BDCP alternatives are considered in combination with the effects of  
 20 initiatives listed in Table 7-8, the cumulative effects on groundwater resources could be adverse.  
 21 The specific programs, projects and policies are identified below for each impact category based on  
 22 the potential to contribute to a BDCP impact that could be deemed cumulatively considerable. The  
 23 potential for cumulative impacts on groundwater resources is described for effects related to the  
 24 construction of water conveyance facilities and effects stemming from the long-term  
 25 implementation of CM2-22.

26 All of the BDCP alternatives included the assumption that the following programs identified to occur  
 27 under the No Project Alternative and No Action Alternative were implemented.

- 28 • Grasslands Bypass Project.
- 29 • Lower American River Flow Management Standard (simulated in Existing Conditions, No Action  
 30 Alternative, and all Alternatives).
- 31 • Delta-Mendota Canal / California Aqueduct Intertie.
- 32 • Freeport Regional Water Project.

33 Therefore, the effects of those projects were included in the water supply operations presented in  
 34 Chapter 5, *Water Supply*, and the associated groundwater resources effects analysis are presented in  
 35 previous subsections of this chapter through the comparison of BDCP alternatives and the No Action  
 36 Alternative.

37 The Cumulative Analysis for groundwater resources includes a comparison of conditions that could  
 38 occur without the BDCP alternatives with conditions that could occur with implementation of the  
 39 BDCP alternatives to determine if the combined effect of implementation of all of these projects

1 could be cumulatively significant, and if so, whether the incremental effect of the BDCP alternatives  
2 could be considered cumulatively considerable.

3 The following list presented in Table 7-8 includes projects considered for this cumulative effects  
4 section; for a complete list of such projects, consult Appendix 3D, *Defining Existing Conditions, No*  
5 *Action Alternative, No Project Alternative, and Cumulative Impact Conditions*. Several projects that are  
6 included in Table 3D-5 for the Cumulative Impact Assessment might have had construction impacts  
7 on groundwater resources, but they have been completed, and therefore were not included in this  
8 analysis.

9 **Table 7-8. Effects on Groundwater Resources from the Plans, Policies, and Programs Considered for**  
10 **Cumulative Analysis**

Agency	Program/ Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
California Department of Water Resources	North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem Restoration Project	Final EIR completed in 2010	Project implements flood control and ecosystem restoration benefits in the north Delta (California Department of Water Resources 2010c)	Potential increase in groundwater levels and groundwater recharge; potential groundwater seepage to adjacent islands/tracts; potential groundwater contamination
California Department of Water Resources	Dutch Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration Project	Program under development. Draft Plan and EIR in 2008. Final EIR in 2010.	Project includes breaching levees and restoring a tidal channel system on parcels between Dutch Slough and Contra Costa Canal (California Department of Water Resources 2010d)	Potential groundwater intrusion onto adjacent parcels
Contra Costa Water District, Bureau of Reclamation, and California Department of Water Resources	Los Vaqueros Reservoir Expansion Project	Program under development. Draft EIS/EIR in 2009. Final EIS/EIR in 2010. Estimated completion in 2012.	Project will increase the storage capacity of Los Vaqueros Reservoir and divert additional water from the Delta	First phase is being constructed. The second phase has been evaluated in an environmental impact report/environmental impact statement that indicate no adverse effects or less than significant effects on groundwater resources
Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority	Eastern San Joaquin Integrated Conjunctive Use Program	Program under development. Final Programmatic EIR in 2009	Program will improve the use and storage of groundwater by implementing conjunctive use projects such as water transfers and groundwater banking	Affect groundwater level fluctuations due to groundwater banking operations; potential groundwater quality impacts; mostly beneficial effects; the effects would be located outside of the BDCP conveyance footprint area

Agency	Program/ Project	Status	Description of Program/Project	Effects on Groundwater Resources
Bureau of Reclamation, San Luis & Delta Mendota Water Authority	Grassland Bypass Project, 2010–2019, and Agricultural Drainage Selenium Management Program	Program under development. Final EIS/EIR in 2009	Reduce effects from agricultural drainage on wildlife refuges and wetlands. Will convey subsurface agricultural drainage to Mud Slough (tributary of San Joaquin River) (Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority 2008)	Beneficial, neutral, or less-than-significant effects on subsurface agricultural drainage and shallow groundwater levels; beneficial effects on groundwater salinity
Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine Fisheries Services, Department of Water Resources, and Department of Fish and Wildlife	San Joaquin River Restoration Program	Final EIS/EIR completed in 2012.	The San Joaquin River Restoration Program is a direct result of a September 2006 legal settlement by the U.S. Departments of the Interior and Commerce, the Natural Resources Defense Council, and the Friant Water Users Authority to restore spring and fall run Chinook salmon to the San Joaquin River below Friant Dam while supporting water management actions within the Friant Division. Public Law 111-11 authorized and directed federal agencies to implement the settlement. Interim flows began October 1, 2009, and full restoration flows are scheduled to begin no later than January 2014 (California Department of Water Resources 2009:SJ-12).	Temporary Construction-Related Effects on Groundwater Quality; changes in groundwater levels and groundwater quality along San Joaquin River; changes in groundwater levels and groundwater quality in CVP/SWP service areas

1

2 All of these projects have completed draft or final environmental documents that analyzed their  
3 potential impacts on groundwater resources. According to these documents, the impacts on  
4 groundwater resources would be less than significant or less than significant after mitigation  
5 measures are implemented.

6 The first four projects listed are located in or around the Delta Region. The last two projects listed  
7 are located in the SWP/CVP Export Service Areas. The cumulative effects will be discussed  
8 separately for the two regions.

## 9 **No Action Alternative**

### 10 **Changes in Delta Groundwater Levels**

11 Groundwater levels in the Delta for the No Action Alternative would be strongly influenced by  
12 surface water flows in the Sacramento River that fluctuate due to sea level rise, climate change and  
13 due to surface water operations. Similar effects related to these factors would also occur under the  
14 action alternatives.

1 Compared with Existing Conditions, forecasted groundwater levels would increase by up to 5 feet in  
2 the Suisun Marsh area in the No Action Alternative; the cumulative increase is due to sea level rise in  
3 San Francisco Bay. This incremental increase in groundwater level in the No Action Alternative is  
4 not expected to cause cumulative effects on nearby well yields. In other areas of the Delta,  
5 groundwater levels would be similar under Existing Conditions as compared to the No Action  
6 Alternative.

#### 7 **Changes in Delta Groundwater Quality**

8 As described above, groundwater levels would be similar under Existing Conditions and the No  
9 Action Alternative except for a localized area around Suisun Marsh. Therefore, cumulative changes  
10 in groundwater conditions under the No Action Alternative are not anticipated to alter regional  
11 patterns of groundwater flow or quality, compared with Existing Conditions. Minor cumulative  
12 groundwater quality effects due to seawater intrusion might occur; however, no groundwater  
13 salinity simulations are available to verify this hypothesis.

#### 14 **Changes in Delta Agricultural Drainage**

15 Due to fluctuations in groundwater levels that occur with sea level rise and climate change, some  
16 areas of the Delta might experience rises in groundwater levels in the vicinity of rivers and in the  
17 Suisun Marsh area under the No Action Alternative compared to Existing Conditions. Similar effects  
18 related to these factors would also occur under the action alternatives. This could affect agricultural  
19 drainage. However, cumulative changes are anticipated to be minor and these areas would be  
20 surrounded by larger regional flow patterns that would remain largely unchanged under the No  
21 Action Alternative.

#### 22 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

23 Under the No Action Alternative, surface water supplies to the Export Service Areas would continue  
24 to exhibit a cumulative decline based on water modeling and operational assumptions described in  
25 Chapters 5 and 6 which project reductions in SWP/CVP water supply availability, compared to  
26 Existing Conditions. In addition, cumulative decreases in SWP/CVP surface water deliveries in the  
27 Export Service Areas for the No Action Alternative compared to Existing Conditions also occur due  
28 to sea level rise and climate change, as described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*. Similar effects related  
29 to these factors would also occur under the action alternatives.

#### 30 **BDCP Alternatives**

##### 31 **Delta Region**

##### 32 **Impact GW-1: Cumulative Depletion of Groundwater Supplies or Interference with** 33 **Groundwater Recharge, Alteration of Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduction in the** 34 **Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, as a Result of Construction and Operation of** 35 **the Proposed Conveyance Facilities**

36 **NEPA Effects:** Construction dewatering activities associated with each BDCP alternative would  
37 result in temporary altered groundwater levels and associated potential decreases in well yields.  
38 The sustainable yield of some wells might temporarily be affected by the lower water levels such  
39 that they are not able to support the existing land uses. Alternatives 1B, 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, and 6C, which  
40 include canals as conveyance options, have a larger construction impact footprint. In addition, the

1 BDCP alternatives that include canal options might trigger groundwater discharge into some canal  
 2 sections (mostly the unlined option), and locally lower groundwater levels by approximately up to  
 3 10 feet, which could reduce the sustainable yield of shallow wells and affect associated land uses.

4 Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels and well yields through construction  
 5 dewatering have been or are being completed. Implementing these projects in combination with any  
 6 of Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in cumulative adverse effects. Mitigation Measure GW-1  
 7 would be available to reduce those effects created by BDCP-related activities.

8 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction dewatering activities associated with each BDCP alternative would  
 9 result in temporary decreases in groundwater levels and associated well yields. Ongoing operations  
 10 associated with the canal alignments would result in long-term discharge of groundwater to some  
 11 canal sections. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels and well yields  
 12 through construction dewatering have been or are being completed. Implementing these projects in  
 13 combination with any of BDCP Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in significant cumulative  
 14 impacts. Mitigation Measure GW-1 identifies a monitoring procedure and options for maintaining an  
 15 adequate water supply for land owners that experience a reduction in groundwater production from  
 16 wells within 2,600 feet of construction-related dewatering activities. Implementing Mitigation  
 17 Measure GW-1 would help address these effects; however, the impact may remain significant  
 18 because replacement water supplies may not meet the preexisting demands or planned land use  
 19 demands of the affected party. In some cases the BDCP-related impact might temporarily be  
 20 cumulatively considerable and unavoidable until groundwater elevations recover to preconstruction  
 21 conditions, which could require several months after dewatering operations cease.

22 **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction**  
 23 **Dewatering**

24 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

25 **Impact GW-2: Cumulative Degradation of Groundwater Quality as a Result of Construction**  
 26 **and Operation of the Proposed Conveyance Facilities**

27 **NEPA Effects:** Construction and ongoing operations associated with each BDCP alternative would  
 28 not substantially alter regional groundwater flow patterns and therefore would not change the  
 29 quality of groundwater in the locally affected areas. Other projects that would potentially alter  
 30 groundwater quality are listed in Table 7-8. The North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem  
 31 Restoration Project would have a less-than-significant effect on groundwater quality. None of these  
 32 projects are anticipated to alter groundwater flow and quality. Implementing these projects in  
 33 combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would not result in cumulative adverse effects.

34 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction and ongoing operations associated with each BDCP alternative  
 35 would not substantially alter regional groundwater flow patterns and therefore would not change  
 36 the quality of groundwater in the locally affected areas. None of the projects listed in Table 7-8  
 37 would affect groundwater flow and quality. Therefore, implementing these projects in combination  
 38 with any of the BDCP Alternatives 1A through 9 would not result in a significant cumulative impact.  
 39 The incremental contribution to this impact of any of BDCP Alternatives 1A through 9 would not be  
 40 cumulatively considerable.

1 **Impact GW-3: Cumulative Interference with Agricultural Drainage in the Delta, as a Result of**  
2 **Construction and Operation of the Proposed Conveyance Facilities**

3 **NEPA Effects:** Construction dewatering activities associated with each BDCP alternative might  
4 temporarily and locally alter flow patterns near the dewatering centers; however, they are not  
5 anticipated to cause any significant effects on agricultural drainage. Ongoing operations of the BDCP  
6 alternatives would alter groundwater flow patterns and groundwater levels in the vicinity of some  
7 canal segments. Operation of forebays is not expected to result in changes in groundwater flow  
8 patterns on adjacent lands. The Intermediate and Byron Tract Forebays, as well as the expanded  
9 Clifton Court Forebay under Alternative 4, would be constructed to comply with the requirements of  
10 the DSD which includes design provisions to minimize seepage. These design provisions would  
11 minimize seepage under the embankments and onto adjacent properties. Once constructed and  
12 placed in operation, the operation of the forebays would be monitored to ensure seepage does not  
13 exceed performance requirements. In the event seepage were to exceed these performance  
14 requirements, the BDCP proponents would modify the embankments or construct seepage  
15 collection systems that would ensure any seepage from the forebays would be collected and  
16 conveyed back to the forebay or other suitable disposal site. Constructing the forebays to DSD  
17 standards, monitoring for seepage, and making modifications to the forebays or constructing  
18 measures to attenuate seepage if it were to occur will ensure that existing agricultural drainage  
19 systems would not be adversely affected.

20 For Alternatives 1B, 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, and 6C, however, some canal segments might lose water to the  
21 shallow aquifer, especially for the unlined canal option. The increase in groundwater levels might  
22 affect agricultural drainage in those areas, if current agricultural drainage systems are not adequate  
23 to accommodate the additional drainage requirements in the vicinity of these conveyance features.  
24 For other cases, in which the canal segments are gaining water from the surrounding aquifer,  
25 agricultural drainage might be improved.

26 Other projects that would potentially alter groundwater levels and agricultural drainage are listed in  
27 Table 7-8. Both the North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem Restoration Project and the Dutch  
28 Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration Project have a potential for groundwater seepage onto adjacent  
29 islands or tracts of the Delta, which could impair local agricultural drainage. However, the EIRs  
30 associated with these projects report a less-than-significant impact after mitigation. Implementing  
31 these projects in combination with any of Alternatives 1B, 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, or 6C would result in  
32 cumulative adverse effects. Mitigation Measure GW-5 would be available to reduce those effects  
33 created by BDCP-related activities.

34 **CEQA Conclusion:** Construction dewatering activities associated with each BDCP alternative would  
35 not substantially affect agricultural drainage. However, ongoing operations associated with BDCP  
36 Alternatives 1B, 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, or 6C would discharge water to the aquifer from some canal  
37 segments for the unlined canal options. Other projects that would potentially alter groundwater  
38 levels and agricultural drainage are listed in Table 7-8. None of these projects would have a  
39 significant effect on agricultural drainage after mitigation. Implementing these projects in  
40 combination with any of Alternatives 1B, 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, or 6C would result in a significant  
41 cumulative impact and the incremental contribution to this impact of any of BDCP Alternatives 1B,  
42 1C, 2B, 2C, 6B, or 6C would be cumulatively considerable. Mitigation Measure GW-5 would reduce  
43 the severity of impacts created by BDCP-related activities in most instances. Occasionally, however,  
44 mitigation may be determined infeasible and the impact would be considered unavoidable.

1           **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

2           Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

3           **Impact GW-4: Cumulative Depletion of Groundwater Supplies or Interference with**  
 4           **Groundwater Recharge, Alteration of Local Groundwater Levels, Reduction in the Production**  
 5           **Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, or Interference with Agricultural Drainage as a Result**  
 6           **of Implementing CM2–CM22**

7           **NEPA Effects:** Increased frequency of inundation of areas associated with the proposed tidal habitat,  
 8           channel margin habitat, and seasonally inundated floodplain restoration actions would result in  
 9           groundwater recharge which could in turn affect agricultural drainage in areas of shallow  
 10          groundwater levels. Other projects that would potentially alter groundwater levels and agricultural  
 11          drainage are listed in Table 7-8. As described for previous impacts, none of these projects will cause  
 12          adverse effects on groundwater resources in the Delta after mitigation. Implementing these projects  
 13          in combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in cumulative adverse effects.  
 14          Mitigation Measures GW-1 and GW-5 would be available to reduce those effects created by BDCP-  
 15          related activities.

16          **CEQA Conclusion:** Increased frequency of inundation of areas associated with the proposed  
 17          restoration actions would result in groundwater recharge which could affect agricultural drainage in  
 18          areas of shallow groundwater levels. Other projects that would potentially alter groundwater levels  
 19          and agricultural drainage are listed in Table 7-8. None of these projects will cause significant effects  
 20          on groundwater resources after mitigation. Implementing these projects in combination with any of  
 21          Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in a significant cumulative impact and the incremental  
 22          contribution to this impact of any of BDCP Alternatives 1A through 9 would be cumulatively  
 23          considerable. Mitigation Measures GW-1 and GW-5 would be available to reduce the severity of  
 24          impacts created by BDCP-related activities.

25          **Mitigation Measure GW-1: Maintain Water Supplies in Areas Affected by Construction**  
 26          **Dewatering**

27          Please see Mitigation Measure GW-1 under Impact GW-1 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

28          **Mitigation Measure GW-5: Agricultural Lands Seepage Minimization**

29          Please see Mitigation Measure GW-5 under Impact GW-5 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

30          **Impact GW-5: Cumulative Degradation of Groundwater Quality as a Result of Implementing**  
 31          **CM2–CM22**

32          **NEPA Effects:** Increased inundation frequency in restoration areas would increase the localized  
 33          areas exposed to saline and brackish surface water, which could result in increased groundwater  
 34          salinity beneath such areas. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater quality are  
 35          listed in Table 7-8. As described for previous impacts, none of these projects will cause adverse  
 36          effects on groundwater resources in the Delta after mitigation. Implementing these projects in  
 37          combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in cumulative adverse effects on  
 38          groundwater quality. Mitigation Measure GW-7 would be available to reduce those effects created  
 39          by BDCP-related activities.



1 **CEQA Conclusion:** Increased inundation frequency in restoration areas would increase the localized  
 2 areas exposed to saline and brackish surface water, which could result in increased groundwater  
 3 salinity beneath such areas. Other projects that would potentially alter groundwater levels and  
 4 agricultural drainage are listed in Table 7-8. None of these projects will cause significant effects on  
 5 groundwater resources after mitigation. Implementing these projects in combination with any of  
 6 Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in a significant cumulative impact and the incremental  
 7 contribution to this impact of any of BDCP Alternatives 1A through 9 would be cumulatively  
 8 considerable. Mitigation Measure GW-7 would be available to reduce the severity of impacts created  
 9 by BDCP-related activities.

#### 10 **Mitigation Measure GW-7: Provide an Alternate Source of Water**

11 Please see Mitigation Measure GW-7 under Impact GW-7 in the discussion of Alternative 1A.

#### 12 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

#### 13 **Impact GW-6: Cumulative Depletion of Groundwater Supplies or Interference with** 14 **Groundwater Recharge, Alteration of Local Groundwater Levels, or Reduction in the** 15 **Production Capacity of Preexisting Nearby Wells, as a Result of Operation of the Proposed** 16 **Conveyance Facilities**

17 **NEPA Effects:** Ongoing operations associated with each BDCP alternative could have effects on  
 18 groundwater levels in the Export Service Areas. As described in Chapter 5, *Water Supply*,  
 19 Alternatives 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, 2C, 3, 4, and 5 could increase surface water deliveries to the service  
 20 areas compared to the No Action Alternative, which could decrease groundwater pumping. The  
 21 resulting increase in groundwater levels would be a beneficial effect.

22 Alternatives 4, 6A, 6B, 6C, 7, 8, and 9 could decrease surface water deliveries to the export service  
 23 areas in most years (see Chapter 5, *Water Supply*) compared to the No Action Alternative, which  
 24 could result in an increase in groundwater pumping as an alternative water supply source. This  
 25 increase in groundwater pumping would cause a decrease in groundwater levels and associated well  
 26 yields, such that existing and future land uses for which permits have been granted might be  
 27 affected. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels are listed in Table 7-8. The  
 28 San Joaquin River Restoration Program would result in a decrease in surface water deliveries to  
 29 Friant Division long-term contractors which would result in an increase in groundwater pumping  
 30 and subsequent decrease in groundwater levels. This program could result in potentially significant  
 31 and unavoidable effects on groundwater levels (Bureau of Reclamation 2011: 12-121).  
 32 Implementing these projects in combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 could result in  
 33 cumulative adverse effects on groundwater levels and associated well yields.

34 However, opportunities for additional pumping might be limited by basin adjudications and other  
 35 groundwater management programs. Additionally, as discussed in Appendix 5B, *Responses to*  
 36 *Reduced South of Delta Water Supplies*, adverse effects might be avoided due to the existence of  
 37 various other water management options that could be undertaken in response to reduced exports  
 38 from the Delta. These options include wastewater recycling and reuse, increased water  
 39 conservation, water transfers, construction of new local reservoirs that could retain Southern  
 40 California rainfall during wet years, and desalination.

41 Even if the effect is adverse, feasible mitigation would not be available to diminish this effect due to  
 42 a number of factors. First, State Water Contractors currently and traditionally have received variable

1 water supplies under their contracts with DWR due to variations in hydrology and regulatory  
2 constraints and are accustomed to responding accordingly. Any reductions associated with this  
3 impact would be subject to these contractual limitations. Under standard state water contracts, the  
4 risk of shortfalls in exports is borne by the contractors rather than DWR. As a result of this  
5 variability, many Southern California water districts have complex water management strategies  
6 that include numerous options, as described above, to supplement SWP surface water supplies.  
7 These water districts are in the best position to determine the appropriate response to reduced  
8 imports from the Delta. Second, as noted above, it may be legally impossible to extract additional  
9 groundwater in adjudicated basins without gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting  
10 for groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights. Finally, in  
11 many groundwater basins, additional groundwater pumping might exacerbate existing overdraft  
12 and subsidence conditions, even if such pumping is legally permissible because the affected basin  
13 has not been adjudicated or no other groundwater management program is in place.

14 **CEQA Conclusion:** Alternatives 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, 2C, 3, 4, and 5 could increase surface water  
15 deliveries to the service areas compared to Existing Conditions, which could decrease groundwater  
16 pumping. The resulting increase in groundwater levels would be a beneficial effect. Alternatives 4,  
17 6A, 6B, 6C, 7, 8, and 9 could decrease surface water deliveries to the export areas in most years  
18 compared to Existing Conditions, which would result in an increase in groundwater pumping. This  
19 increase in groundwater pumping could cause a decrease in groundwater levels and associated well  
20 yields, such that existing and future land uses for which permits have been granted might be  
21 affected. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels are listed in Table 7-8.  
22 Implementing these projects in combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in a  
23 significant cumulative impact and the incremental contribution to this impact of any of BDCP  
24 alternatives would be cumulatively considerable. As described above, however, feasible mitigation  
25 would not be available to diminish this impact.

#### 26 **Impact GW-7: Cumulative Degradation of Groundwater Quality as a Result of Operation of the** 27 **Proposed Conveyance Facilities**

28 **NEPA Effects:** As previously described in the impacts analysis section, Alternatives 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A,  
29 2B, 2C, 3, and 5 would not result in a degradation of groundwater quality compared to the No Action  
30 Alternative. On the other hand, Alternatives 4, 6A, 6B, 6C, 7, 8, and 9 could induce additional  
31 groundwater pumping compared to the No Action Alternative and thus create the potential for a  
32 migration of poor-quality groundwater into areas of good quality groundwater, degrading local  
33 groundwater supplies. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels are listed in  
34 Table 7-8. The San Joaquin River Restoration Program would result in a decrease in surface water  
35 deliveries to Friant Division long-term contractors which would result in an increase in  
36 groundwater pumping and a potential for upwelling of poorer quality groundwater. This program  
37 could result in potentially significant and unavoidable effects on groundwater quality (Bureau of  
38 Reclamation 2011: 12-122). Implementing these projects in combination with any of Alternatives  
39 1A through 9 would result in cumulative adverse effects on groundwater quality. For the same  
40 reasons discussed earlier in connection with the possibility of increased groundwater pumping,  
41 there is no feasible mitigation available to mitigate any changes in regional groundwater quality.

42 **CEQA Conclusion:** Alternatives 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, 2C, 3, and 5 would increase surface water  
43 deliveries to the service areas compared to Existing Conditions, which would decrease groundwater  
44 pumping. The resulting increase in groundwater levels would be a beneficial effect. Alternatives 4,  
45 6A, 6B, 6C, 7, 8, and 9 could decrease surface water deliveries to the export areas in most years

1 compared to Existing Conditions, which would result in an increase in groundwater pumping. This  
 2 increase in groundwater pumping would cause a decrease in groundwater levels and associated well  
 3 yields, such that existing and future land uses for which permits have been granted might be  
 4 affected. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater levels are listed in Table 7-8.  
 5 Implementing these projects in combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would result in a  
 6 significant cumulative impact and the incremental contribution to this impact of any of BDCP  
 7 alternatives would be cumulatively considerable. For the same reasons discussed earlier in  
 8 connection with the possibility of increased groundwater pumping, there is no feasible mitigation  
 9 available to mitigate any changes in regional groundwater quality.

#### 10 **Impact GW-8: Cumulatively Result in Groundwater Level-Induced Land Subsidence**

11 **NEPA Effects:** As previously described in the impacts analysis section, none of the BDCP alternatives  
 12 would result in groundwater level-induced land subsidence. Other projects that would potentially  
 13 affect groundwater level-induced land subsidence are listed in Table 7-8. None of these projects  
 14 report a potential for inducing groundwater level-induced land subsidence as a significant effect.  
 15 Implementing these projects in combination with any of Alternatives 1A through 9 would not result  
 16 in cumulative adverse effects on groundwater level-induced land subsidence.

17 **CEQA Conclusion:** None of the BDCP alternatives would result in groundwater level-induced land  
 18 subsidence. Other projects that would potentially affect groundwater level-induced land subsidence  
 19 are listed in Table 7-8. None of these projects report a potential for inducing groundwater level-  
 20 induced land subsidence as a significant effect. Implementing these projects in combination with any  
 21 of Alternatives 1A through 9 would not result in cumulative significant effects on groundwater level-  
 22 induced land subsidence. The incremental contribution to this impact of any of BDCP Alternatives  
 23 1A though 9 would not be cumulatively considerable.

## 24 **7.4 References**

### 25 **7.4.1 Printed Communications**

26 Alameda County Water District. 2011. *Groundwater Resources*. Site accessed March 16, 2011.  
 27 <http://www.acwd.org/engineering/groundwater.php5>.

28 Association of Groundwater Agencies. 2000. *Groundwater and Surface Water in Southern California*  
 29 —*A Guide to Conjunctive Use*. October.

30 Bureau of Reclamation. 2002. *Fish Passage Improvement Project at the Red Bluff Diversion Dam Draft*  
 31 *EIS/EIR*. August.

32 Bureau of Reclamation. 2005. *Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Project Final*  
 33 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. July.

34 Bureau of Reclamation. 2008a. *American Basin Fish Screen and Habitat Improvement Project Final*  
 35 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. June.

36 Bureau of Reclamation. 2008b. *Finding of No Significant Impact and Final Supplemental*  
 37 *Environmental Assessment to the Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Final*  
 38 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. April.

- 1 Bureau of Reclamation. 2009. *Delta-Mendota Canal/California Aqueduct Intertie Final Environmental*  
2 *Impact Statement*. November.
- 3 Bureau of Reclamation. 2011. *San Joaquin River Restoration Program Draft Program Environmental*  
4 *Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. April.
- 5 Bureau of Reclamation District 341. 2009. *Sherman Island Five Year Plan*. May.
- 6 Bureau of Reclamation District 2093. 2009. *Liberty Island Conservation Bank Initial Study/ Mitigated*  
7 *Negative Declaration*. April.
- 8 Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority. 2008. *Grassland Bypass*  
9 *Project, 2010–2019 Environmental Impact Statement and Environmental Impact Report*. Prepared  
10 by Entrix. Concord, CA. Draft. December.
- 11 Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and California Department of Fish and Game.  
12 1999. *Central Valley Project Improvement Act Final Programmatic Environmental Impact*  
13 *Statement*. Sacramento, California. October.
- 14 Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and California Department of Fish and Game.  
15 2010. *Suisun Marsh Habitat Management, Preservation, and Restoration Plan. Draft*  
16 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. Prepared by ICF International,  
17 Sacramento, CA. Available:  
18 <[http://www.usbr.gov/mp/nepa/nepa\\_projdetails.cfm?Project\\_ID=781](http://www.usbr.gov/mp/nepa/nepa_projdetails.cfm?Project_ID=781)>.
- 19 CALFED. 2000. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact  
20 Report. July.
- 21 CALFED. 2005. *Delta Region: Drinking Water Quality Management Program*. June.
- 22 California Department of Water Resources. 1978. *Evaluation of Ground Water Resources: Sacramento*  
23 *Valley*. Bulletin 118-6. August.
- 24 California Department of Water Resources. 1994. *Eastern Yolo County Conjunctive Use Investigation*.  
25 February.
- 26 California Department of Water Resources. 1998. *The California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-98*.  
27 Sacramento, California.
- 28 California Department of Water Resources. 2003. *California's Groundwater*. Bulletin 118,  
29 Update 2003. Sacramento, California.
- 30 California Department of Water Resources. 2004a. *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin South*  
31 *American Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. February.
- 32 California Department of Water Resources. 2004b. *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin Solano*  
33 *Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. February.
- 34 California Department of Water Resources. 2004c. *Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin Santa Clara*  
35 *Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. February.
- 36 California Department of Water Resources. 2004d. *Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin*. As revised for  
37 Bulletin 118-03. February.

- 1 California Department of Water Resources. 2006a. *San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin Eastern*  
2 *San Joaquin Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. January.
- 3 California Department of Water Resources. 2006b. *San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin Tracy*  
4 *Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. January.
- 5 California Department of Water Resources. 2006c. *San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin Kern*  
6 *County Subbasin*. As revised for Bulletin 118-03. January.
- 7 California Department of Water Resources. 2006d. *Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin*. As revised  
8 for Bulletin 118-03. January.
- 9 California Department of Water Resources. 2007. *Monterey Plus Draft Environmental Impact Report*.  
10 Prepared by PBSJ. October.
- 11 California Department of Water Resources. 2008. *Oroville Facilities Relicensing FERC Project No.*  
12 *2100 Final Environmental Impact Report*. June.
- 13 California Department of Water Resources. 2009a. *California Water Plan Update 2009*. Bulletin  
14 160-09.
- 15 California Department of Water Resources. 2009b. *California's Groundwater: Bulletin 118.*  
16 *Individual Basin Descriptions*. Available:  
17 <[http://www.groundwater.water.ca.gov/bulletin118/basin\\_desc/index.cfm](http://www.groundwater.water.ca.gov/bulletin118/basin_desc/index.cfm)>. Accessed: January  
18 through April 2009.
- 19 California Department of Water Resources. 2010a. *Technical Memorandum: Definition of Existing*  
20 *Groundwater Regime for Conveyance Canal Dewatering and Groundwater Evaluation*. Delta  
21 Habitat Conservation and Conveyance Program. Document Number: 9AA-31-05-145-002.
- 22 California Department of Water Resources. 2010b. *Technical Memorandum: Analysis of Dewatering*  
23 *Requirements for Potential Excavations*. Delta Habitat Conservation and Conveyance Program.  
24 Document Number: 9AA-31-05-145-001.
- 25 California Department of Water Resources. 2010c. *North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem*  
26 *Restoration Project Final EIR*. October.
- 27 California Department of Water Resources. 2010d. *Dutch Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration Project*  
28 *Final Environmental Impact Report*. March.
- 29 California Department of Water Resources. 2011. *Groundwater Data and Monitoring. South Central*  
30 *Region Groundwater Level Monitoring*. Available:  
31 <[http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/data\\_and\\_monitoring/south\\_central\\_region/Groundw](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/data_and_monitoring/south_central_region/GroundwaterLevel/gw_level_monitoring.cfm)  
32 [aterLevel/gw\\_level\\_monitoring.cfm](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/data_and_monitoring/south_central_region/GroundwaterLevel/gw_level_monitoring.cfm)>. Accessed January 12, 2011.
- 33 California Department of Water Resources and Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region. 2012.  
34 *Draft Technical Information for Water Transfers in 2012*. February.
- 35 City of Bakersfield. 2007. *City of Bakersfield 2005 Urban Water Management Plan Update*. Prepared  
36 by Stetson Engineers, Inc. November.
- 37 City of Lodi. 2006. *City of Lodi White Slough WPCF Soil and Groundwater Investigation Existing*  
38 *Conditions Report*. Prepared by West Yost and Associates. September.

- 1 City of Stockton. 2005. *Stockton Delta Water Supply Project Final Program Environmental Impact*  
2 *Report*. October.
- 3 Coachella Valley Water District. 2011. Water and the Coachella Valley. Available:  
4 <<http://www.cvwd.org/about/waterandcv.php>>. Accessed: April 15, 2011.
- 5 Contra Costa Water District. 2005. *Urban Water Management Plan*.
- 6 Contra Costa Water District. 2006. *Alternative Intake Project Final Environmental Impact*  
7 *Report/Environmental Impact Statement*. October.
- 8 Foley-Gannon, E. 1999. *Institutional Arrangements for Conjunctive Water Management in California*  
9 *and Analysis of Legal Reform Alternatives*. University of California Water Resources Center  
10 Technical Completion Report W-877. March.
- 11 Frame Surveying and Mapping. 2006. *The Yolo County GPS Subsidence Network Recommendations*  
12 *and Continued Monitoring*. Davis, California. March.
- 13 Freeport Regional Water Authority. 2003. *Freeport Regional Water Project Draft Environmental*  
14 *Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement*. July.
- 15 Glenn Colusa Irrigation District and the Natural Heritage Institute. 2010. *Water Management*  
16 *Technical Investigation Modeling Report*. February.
- 17 Goleta Groundwater Basin and La Cumbre Mutual Water Company. 2010. *Groundwater Management*  
18 *Plan - Goleta Groundwater Basin - Final*. May.
- 19 Ikehara, M. E. 1994. Global Positioning System Surveying to Monitor Land Subsidence in Sacramento  
20 Valley, California, USA. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*. Volume 29 (5).
- 21 Irvine Ranch Water District. 2011b. *The Strand Ranch Integrated Water Banking Project*.  
22 Available:<<http://www.irwd.com/your-water/water-supply/water-banking.html>>. Accessed:  
23 April 26, 2011.
- 24 Kern County Water Agency. 2011. *The Tulare Lake Basin Portion of Kern County Integrated Regional*  
25 *Water Management Plan* (Kern Integrated Regional Water Management Plan) Draft for review.
- 26 Madera County. 2008. *Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*.
- 27 Metropolitan Water District of Southern California. 2007. *Groundwater Assessment Study*.
- 28 Metropolitan Water District of Southern California. 2010. *The Regional Urban Water Management*  
29 *Plan*. November.
- 30 Palmdale Water District. 2005. *2005 Urban Water Management Plan*. Prepared by Carollo Engineers.  
31 December.
- 32 San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. 2008. *Groundwater Report: Fall*  
33 *1999–Spring 2007*. San Joaquin County Department of Public Works. Stockton, California.
- 34 San Luis Obispo County. 2011. Draft San Luis Obispo County Master Water Plan.
- 35 Santa Barbara County. 2007. *Santa Barbara Countywide Integrated Regional Water Management*  
36 *Plan*. May.

- 1 Santa Clara Valley Water District. 2001. *Santa Clara Valley Water District Groundwater Management*  
2 *Plan*. July.
- 3 Santa Clara Valley Water District. 2011. *Groundwater Supply*. Available:  
4 <<http://www.valleywater.org/Services/GroundwaterSupply.aspx>>. Accessed: March 16, 2011.
- 5 Santa Maria Valley Management Area. 2010. *2009 Annual Report of Hydrogeologic Conditions, Water*  
6 *Requirements, Supplies, and Disposition*. Prepared by Luhdorff and Scalmanini Consulting  
7 Engineers. April.
- 8 Smith, G. A. 1987. Sedimentology of Volcanism-induced Aggradation in Fluvial Basins: Examples  
9 from the Pacific Northwest, U.S.A. In *Recent Developments in Fluvial Sedimentology* (eds.),  
10 F. G. Ethridge, R. M. Flores, and M. D. Harvey. The Society of Economic Paleontologists and  
11 Mineralogists. Volume 39.
- 12 Solano Agencies. 2005. *Integrated Water Resources Water Management Plan and Strategic Plan*.  
13 Prepared by Camp Dresser & McKee. February.
- 14 State Water Resources Control Board and California Environmental Protection Agency. 2006.  
15 *Environmental Report*, Appendix 1 to Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/  
16 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary.
- 17 Stockton Record Staff. 2009. Lodi Sewer Decision Postponed. *The Stockton Record*. Stockton,  
18 California. March 18.
- 19 Travis Air Force Base. 1997. *North/East/West Industrial Operable Unit Groundwater Interim Record*  
20 *of Decision Part II, Decision Summary*.
- 21 Travis Air Force Base. 2005. *Groundwater Sampling and Analysis Program 2003–2004 Annual Report*.  
22 Prepared by URS.
- 23 U.S. Geological Survey. 1960. *Geology, Water Resources and Usable Ground-Water Storage Capacity of*  
24 *Part of Solano County, California*. USGS Water-Supply Paper 1464. Prepared in cooperation with  
25 the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 26 U.S. Geological Survey. 1975. *Land Subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley, California, as of 1972*. USGS  
27 Professional Paper 437-H. Prepared in cooperation with the California Department of Water  
28 Resources. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 29 U.S. Geological Survey. 1981. *Chemical Quality of Groundwater in San Joaquin and Part of Contra*  
30 *Costa Counties, California*. USGS Water Resources Investigation 81-26. Prepared in cooperation  
31 with the California Department of Water Resources. Menlo Park, California.
- 32 U.S. Geological Survey. 1984. *Geochemistry of Ground Water in the Sacramento Valley, California:*  
33 *Regional Aquifer-System Analysis*. Central Valley of California RASA Project. USGS Professional  
34 Paper 1401-B. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 35 U.S. Geological Survey. 1986. *Geology of the Fresh Ground-Water Basin of the Central Valley,*  
36 *California, with Texture Maps and Sections: Regional Aquifer-System Analysis*. USGS Professional  
37 Paper 1401-C. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 38 U.S. Geological Survey. 1991. *Ground Water in the Central Valley, California – A Summary Report*.  
39 USGS Professional Paper 1401-A. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

- 1 U.S. Geological Survey. 1999. San Joaquin Valley, California: Largest Human Alteration of the Earth's  
2 Surface. In *Land Subsidence in the United States*, 23–34. USGS Circular 1182.
- 3 U.S. Geological Survey. 2000a. *Delta Subsidence in California – The Sinking Heart of the State*. USGS  
4 Fact Sheet 005-00. April.
- 5 U.S. Geological Survey. 2000b. *MODFLOW-2000: The U.S. Geological Survey Modular Ground-Water  
6 Model–User Guide to Modularization Concepts and the Ground-Water Flow Process*. U.S. Geological  
7 Survey Open-File Report 00-92. Reston, Virginia.
- 8 U.S. Geological Survey. 2005. *UCODE\_2005 and Six Other Computer Codes for Universal Sensitivity  
9 Analysis, Calibration, and Uncertainty Evaluation*. Techniques and Methods 6-A11. Reston, Va.
- 10 U.S. Geological Survey. 2006a. *Sources of High-Chloride Water to Wells, Eastern San Joaquin  
11 Ground-Water Subbasin, California*. USGS Open File Report 2006-1309. Prepared in cooperation  
12 with Northeastern San Joaquin Groundwater Banking Authority and California Department of  
13 Water Resources. November.
- 14 U.S. Geological Survey. 2006b. *California GAMA Program—Groundwater Quality Data in the Northern  
15 San Joaquin Basin Study Unit, 2005*. U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 196.
- 16 U.S. Geological Survey. 2006c. *User Guide for the Farm Process (FMP1) for the U.S. Geological Survey's  
17 Modular Three-Dimensional Finite-Difference Ground-Water Flow Model, MODFLOW-2000*.  
18 Techniques and Methods 6–A17. Reston, VA.
- 19 U.S. Geological Survey. 2008. *Ground-Water Quality Data in the Southern Sacramento Valley,  
20 California, 2005 – Results from the California GAMA Program*. Prepared in cooperation with the  
21 State Water Resources Control Board. USGS Data Series 285. Reston, Virginia.
- 22 U.S. Geological Survey. 2009. *Groundwater Availability of the Central Valley Aquifer, California*. U.S.  
23 Geological Survey Professional Paper 1766. Groundwater Resources Program. Reston, VA.
- 24 U.S. Geological Survey. 2012. *Streamflow Depletion by Wells – Understanding and Managing the  
25 Effects of Groundwater Pumping on Streamflow*. Circular 1376. Groundwater Resources Program.  
26 Reston, VA.
- 27 Ventura County. 2011. *Watershed Protection District, Water & Environmental Resources Division  
28 Groundwater Section*. Site accessed April 8, 2011. [http://portal.countyofventura.org/portal/  
29 page/portal/PUBLIC\\_WORKS/Watershed\\_Protection\\_District/About\\_Us/  
30 VCWPD\\_Divisions/Water\\_and\\_Environmental\\_Resources/Groundwater\\_Resources](http://portal.countyofventura.org/portal/page/portal/PUBLIC_WORKS/Watershed_Protection_District/About_Us/VCWPD_Divisions/Water_and_Environmental_Resources/Groundwater_Resources).
- 31 Water Replenishment District of Southern California. 2010. *Engineering Survey and Report*. March.
- 32 Westlands Water District. 2009. *Deep Groundwater Conditions Report, December 2008*. March.
- 33 Yolo County. 2009. *Yolo County General Plan Draft Environmental Impact Report*. April.
- 34 Zone 7 Water Agency. 2005. *Groundwater Management Plan for the Livermore-Amador Valley  
35 Groundwater Basin*. September.